

iTunes Package Music Specification 5.2



Contents

Introduction 6

Overview 6

Changes Made in this Release 6

What's New in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.2? 6

Delivery & Formatting Guidelines 8

Audio, Video & Images 8

Package Format 8

Metadata Details 9

Character Encoding 9

Checksums 9

XML Formatting 9

How Localized Content Displays on the Store 9

Music Profile 12

Overview 12

Basic Music Album 12

Basic Music Album Metadata Example 12

Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated 20

Music Album Metadata-Only Update 40

Music Album Metadata-Only Update Example 41

Music Album Product-Only Update Example 47

Takedowns 49

Takedown Metadata Example 50

Music Video Single 52

Music Video Single 52

Music Video Single Metadata Example 52

Music Video Single Metadata Annotation 54

HD Music Video Single Metadata Example 67

HD Music Video Single Metadata Annotation 69

Mixed Media Album 70

Mixed Media Album 70

Mixed Media Album Metadata Example	70
Mixed Media Album Metadata Example	70
Mixed Media Album With Video and Booklet Metadata Example	78
Video and Booklet Metadata Example	78

Music Video Album 84

Music Video Album	84
Music Video Album Metadata Example	84
Music Video Asset-Only Delivery	91
Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Package	91
Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Metadata Example	92
Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Metadata Annotation	92
Japanese Language Metadata Example for Music Video	94
Japanese Language Metadata Annotations for Music Video	97

Multiple Language Support 100

Multiple Language Support	100
Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Basic Example	100
Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Annotations	108
Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Video Example	125
Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Video Annotations	127

Booklets 131

Overview	131
Booklet Asset	131
Booklet Metadata Example	131
Booklet Metadata Annotations	138

Pre-Orders 142

Pre-Orders	142
Asset-Complete Pre-Order Metadata Example	142
Asset-Complete Pre-Order Metadata Annotation	148
Metadata-Only Pre-Order Metadata Example	149

Classical Works Support 155

Classical Works Support	155
Classical Works Metadata Example	156
Classical Work Metadata Annotation	164

Interval Pricing 165

[Overview](#) 165

[Interval Pricing](#) 165

[Interval Pricing Examples](#) 166

[Interval Pricing Metadata Example](#) 169

[Interval Pricing Metadata Annotations](#) 174

[Ringtones](#) 177

[Overview](#) 177

[Pre-Cut Ringtone Metadata Example](#) 177

[Pre-Cut Ringtone Metadata Annotation](#) 180

[Ringtone Trimming Metadata Example](#) 188

[Ringtone Trimming Metadata Annotation](#) 191

[Box Sets](#) 192

[Overview](#) 192

[Adding a Box Set XML Example](#) 192

[Box Set Metadata Example](#) 192

[Box Set Metadata Annotated](#) 208

[Content Updates](#) 216

[Content Updates](#) 216

[About Content Review Statuses](#) 216

[Content Update Behavior](#) 217

[Prices & Genres](#) 222

[Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers](#) 222

[Table 2: Music Genres](#) 224

[Language Codes](#) 225

[Frequently Encountered Issues](#) 228

[Helpful Tools](#) 230

[Revision History](#) 231

[Previous Spec Revisions](#) 231

[Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1 Revision 2](#) 234

[Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1 Revision 1](#) 236

[Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1](#) 237

[Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0 Revision 3](#) 240

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0 Revision 2	241
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0	241
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.8	244
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.7	245
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.5	246
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.4	247
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.3 Revision 2	247
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.3	248
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.1	249
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.0	250
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3.3	252
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3.2	252
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3	253
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.1.1	254
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.1	255
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.0	257
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 2.3	259
Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 2.2.1	260

Introduction

Overview

This document specifies the iTunes Package format for delivering music album content to the iTunes Store.

An iTunes Package is a directory that contains the data necessary to describe a product: individual audio files, album artwork, and the metadata describing how to put it all together. Each package represents a single audio or music video product within the iTunes Store.

For questions regarding other kinds of content, such as television or film, contact your iTunes Technical Representative.

Changes Made in this Release

Date/Version	Changes Made
April 9, 2014 - Version 5.2	Changed the allowed length of titles and title versions for albums, tracks, videos, and booklets. Changed the version number of this specification from 5.1 to 5.2 to keep the version number in sync with the new schema version.

For a complete history of changes, see [“Previous Spec Revisions”](#) (page 231).

What’s New in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.2?

Music Profile: Titles and Title Versions

The allowed length of titles and title versions has changed. The length of titles applies to albums, song tracks, videos, and booklets; the length of title versions applies to albums and song tracks. Previously, there was a 255-byte limit for single-byte characters (such as ASCII characters); for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this limit equated to as few as 71 characters. The new limit is 256 characters for single-byte characters and 1024 bytes for multiple-byte characters (which can equate to as many as 256 characters).

Schema Version

The version number of this specification has changed from 5.1 to 5.2 to keep the version number in sync with the new schema version. In addition, the `<package>` tag `version` attribute has been updated in all examples to 5.2:

```
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
```

Delivery & Formatting Guidelines

Audio, Video & Images

Audio and image files must be provided in very specific sizes and formats. For complete details and all requirements, see the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide*.

Package Format

All delivered metadata and asset files must be delivered in the iTunes package format.

An iTunes Package is a directory named `vendor_identifier.itmsp` containing:

- an XML file named `metadata.xml` that describes the delivered content using the structure documented in this specification
- digitally encoded source materials (music, videos, digital booklets, and so on)
- associated image files

For example, a package for a two-track single with a UPC of 0011223311223 would be sent in a packaged named "0011223311223.itmsp" and contain the following files:

- `metadata.xml`
- `0011223311223_01.wav`
- `0011223311223_02.wav`
- `0011223311223_cover.jpg`

The name for the package directory must match the `<vendor_id>` provided in the accompanying metadata file and should follow the format `vendor_id.itmsp`. The names of the files within the package can have any name, as long as the names correctly match the filenames provided in the accompanying XML. The metadata XML file must be immediately (at the top level) within the package directory. Vendor identifiers may only contain alphanumeric characters and the underscore mark ("_"); they may not contain spaces, other punctuation or symbols, and must not start with an underscore. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive. Packages delivered with identifiers containing other characters will be rejected.

Metadata Details

Character Encoding

All metadata files must use UTF-8 Unicode character encoding. UTF-8 efficiently encodes non-Roman characters and helps to ensure that metadata displayed in the store is the same as was intended by the repertoire owner. Your metadata file should not contain a byte-order mark (BOM) as it is not necessary for UTF-8 encoded data files nor is it supported by iTunes at this time. Incorrectly encoded metadata files or files that include a BOM will cause delays or may prevent your content from importing.

Note that simply including `encoding="UTF-8"` in your XML declaration is not sufficient. The file itself must also be correctly encoded for accented characters and punctuation to appear correctly in the iTunes Store.

Checksums

All content files delivered to iTunes must include an industry-standard MD5 digest checksum, a measure that helps to guarantee that the asset files received by iTunes are correct and complete. Once received, the MD5 checksum contained in the metadata file (one for each asset file provided) is compared against the actual file received by iTunes. If any differences are detected, the asset file and the entire corresponding package are rejected. See the [“Helpful Tools”](#) (page 230) section of this document for tools that can generate MD5 checksums for your content.

XML Formatting

There should be no null data or empty tags in the XML. The XML must be formatted to use line breaks and indentations as demonstrated in the examples included in this document. `xmllint` is a Unix command line tool that may be helpful to ensure that the provided XML is correctly formatted. Read the *iTunes Schema Validation Guide* for more information.

How Localized Content Displays on the Store

In general, users can configure their OS to prefer one language or another for displaying localized text. For example, a user in France is likely to have their OS configured to prefer French. Additionally, the iTunes Store has a default language configured for each storefront, based on the country of that storefront. Each storefront also has a list of additional languages it supports. For example, the US store has English as its default language, but also supports Spanish. A user who signs into the US iTunes Store with their OS language set to English will see the store's UI in English; a user who signs into the US iTunes Store with their OS language set to Spanish will see the store's UI in Spanish. Whichever language is chosen to display the store's UI for a given user is called the user's storefront language.

When content such as an album or song title is displayed in the iTunes Store, the Store first looks to see if the title of the album has been provided in the user's storefront language. If the title is not available in the user's storefront language, then the default language of the content in question is displayed (that is, the language provided in the `<language>` tag). For example, if the title of an album is provided with English as the default, and also localized in Spanish, then a user whose storefront language is Korean will see the English title; a user whose storefront language is Spanish will see the Spanish title.

The table below shows some of the supported storefront languages by territory:

Territory	Default Language	Other Supported Language
Brazil	Portuguese	
Brunei	English	
Cambodia	English	
Canada	English	French
France	French	
Germany	German	
Hong Kong	English	Traditional Chinese
Indonesia	English	Indonesian
Japan	Japanese	English
Korea	Korean	
Laos	English	
Macau	English	Traditional Chinese
Malaysia	English	Malay
Mexico	Spanish	
Philippines	English	
Singapore	English	Simplified Chinese
Sri Lanka	English	
Taiwan	English	Traditional Chinese
Thailand	English	Thai

Territory	Default Language	Other Supported Language
United Kingdom	English	
United States	English	Spanish
Vietnam	English	Vietnamese

Music Profile

Overview

The Music profile is used for the delivery of all types of Music content, including albums, singles, mixed media albums, and video singles.

Each package represents a single downloadable album or single within the iTunes Store. It is not possible to combine content from different packages or to deliver source assets in segments.

For questions regarding this document, contact your iTunes Technical Representative.

Basic Music Album

The basic music album is used to deliver all audio: singles, EPs, single albums, and multi-volume albums.

Basic Music Album Metadata Example

For the sake of brevity, only three audio tracks are shown. Album metadata may contain any number of `<track>` sections, one per audio track.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>
    <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
    <vendor_offer_code>408CH98720X103</vendor_offer_code>
    <title>Medúlla (Remastered)</title>
    <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <genres>
```

```
<genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
<genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6591649</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<track_count>3</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
```

```
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
        <apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
    <track>
        <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345_9083</vendor_id>
        <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
        <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
        <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
        <title_version></title_version>
        <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
        <genres>
            <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
            <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
        </genres>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>GB</territory>
```

```
<cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
<wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
</product>
<product>
  <territory>IE</territory>
  <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
</product>
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy
toves<br>Did gyre and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And
the mome raths outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The
jaws that bite, the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]></lyrics>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
  <size>26556655</size>
  <checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfa730fda
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
```

```
        <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT0460211_2369</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>Vokuro</title>
    <title_version>Super DJ Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        <genre code="DANCE-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>explicit</explicit_content>
    <lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[And, as in uffish thought he
stood,<br>The Jabberwock, with eyes of flame,<br>Came whiffling through the tulgey
```


wood,
And burbled as it came!

<i>One, two! One, two!</i> And through
and through
The vorpal blade went snicker-snack!
He left it dead, and with
its head
He went galumphing back.]]></lyrics>

<volume_number>1</volume_number>

<track_number>2</track_number>

<audio_file>

<file_name>vokuro.m4a</file_name>

<size>78256392</size>

<checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4

</checksum>

</audio_file>

<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>

<artists>

<artist>

<artist_name>Björk</artist_name>

<apple_id>295015</apple_id>

<roles>

<role>Performer</role>

</roles>

<primary>true</primary>

</artist>

<artist>

<apple_id>458966378</apple_id>

<roles>

<role>Producer</role>

</roles>

<primary>false</primary>

</artist>

</artists>

</track>

<track>

<vendor_id>GBBFT2500811_0912</vendor_id>

<isrc>GBBFT2500811</isrc>

<title>Medúlla Medly</title>

<title_version>Radio Edit</title_version>

<gapless_play>false</gapless_play>

```
<genres>
  <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[He took his vorpal sword in
hand:<br>Long time the manxome foe he sought<br>So rested he by the Tumtum
tree,<br>And stood awhile in thought.<br><i>And, hast thou slain the
Jabberwock?</i><br><i>Come to my arms, my beamish boy!</i><br>O frabjous day!
Callooh! Callay!<br>He chortled in his joy.]]></lyrics>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>3</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>medly.m4a</file_name>
  <size>99253792</size>
  <checksum type="md5">c3330a3565baf58300bba711e3c26966
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
```

```
        <role>Performer</role>
      </roles>
      <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
      <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
      <roles>
        <role>Producer</role>
      </roles>
      <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
  </artists>
  <chapters>
    <chapter>
      <chapter_start_time>00:00:00.000</chapter_start_time>
      <chapter_title>Triumph of a Heart</chapter_title>
      <artwork_file>
        <file_name>triumph.jpg</file_name>
        <size>5866324</size>
        <checksum type="md5">ed93d0f322c8d4175d4a353a4c645130
</checksum>
      </artwork_file>
    </chapter>
    <chapter>
      <chapter_start_time>00:02:45.000</chapter_start_time>
      <chapter_title>Who Is It</chapter_title>
      <artwork_file>
        <file_name>who.jpg</file_name>
        <size>6852291</size>
        <checksum type="md5">86bed345f40d1117ef05c34c1e8537a9
</checksum>
      </artwork_file>
    </chapter>
  </chapters>
</track>
```

```
</tracks>  
</album>  
</package>
```

Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated

Package Metadata Fields

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

XML Declaration *(required)*

The character encoding of your document must be defined.

iTunes only accepts UTF-8 encoding as it efficiently encodes non-Roman characters.

Important: The metadata.xml file must not contain a byte-order mark (BOM).

```
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
```

XPath: `/package`

Package Container *(required)*

The `xmlns` (for XML namespace) attribute is required and is needed for schema validation. It is used to declare the namespace (and associated schema) to which the tags in the XML are expected to conform. The namespace must be:

`http://apple.com/itunes/importer`

The `version` attribute is required. Packages created to this specification must indicate `version="music5.2"`. The “music” portion of the attribute must be in lowercase letters.

```
<language>en</language>
```

XPath: `/package/language`

Language (required)

The primary language of the metadata for this package. Fields such as title are expected to appear in this language.

As a best practice when specifying a language, use only the "language" subtag of the language code; do not provide the "region" subtag. For example, for Dutch, you should use `<language>nL</language>` instead of `<language>nL-NL</language>`. For English, use `<language>en</language>` instead of `<language>en-US</language>` or `<language>en-GB</language>`. See “[Language Codes](#)” (page 225) for more information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see “[How Localized Content Displays on the Store](#)” (page 9).

The language codes are formatted according to the best practices recommended by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in a group of documents known collectively as BCP 47, and in particular, RFC 5646 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5646>), which is part of BCP 47. An overview of these best practices is provided here: <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>.

Provider Metadata Fields

```
<provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
```

XPath: `/package/provider`

Provider (required, Apple-supplied)

This value should be the Apple-defined provider name used for partner identification. The value must match the provider `shortname` used in Transporter (the value that is after `-s` in the Transporter command). Note that it is the value you pass as an argument to Transporter, not the value in the XML, that determines the account you are delivering to. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for this value.

Album Metadata Fields

```
<album>
```

XPath: `/package/album`

Album (required)

Begins the `<album>` block.

```
<vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/vendor_id`

Album Vendor ID *(optional)*

Uniquely identifies the album in sales reporting. Vendor identifiers may be numeric and do not need to be a fixed number of digits. Although vendor IDs may contain digits, they are treated as strings, not numbers. Thus, a vendor ID of '00000000012345' is not the same as '12345'. Vendor IDs need not be of fixed length, but have a limit of 100 bytes. It is therefore important that vendor IDs be consistently formatted; either always be provided or never be provided.

Vendor identifiers may only contain alphanumeric characters and the underscore mark; they may not contain spaces, other punctuation or symbols, and must not start with an underscore. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive. Apple recommends using the UPC of your album as the vendor ID.

Albums delivered with identifiers containing other characters will be rejected.

```
<upc>5099749642829</upc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/upc`

Album UPC *(required)*

Identifier for the album. This may be UPC (Universal Product Code), EAN (European Article Number) or JAN (Japanese Article Number). UPC is 12-digit code mainly used for US market. Both the EAN and JAN have 13 digits. All of these identifiers require a check digit, generated mathematically from the rest of the number for consistency checking purposes.

These identifiers are usually printed on the barcode of music CDs.

```
<grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
```

XPath: `/package/album/grid`

Album GRID *(optional; can be updated if not previously provided)*

The GRID (global release identifier) for the album. GRIDs must be unique across all products (the combined set of both albums, tracks, and videos). If your company doesn't use this identifier, you should remove this tag.

Important: The GRID must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID *cannot* contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols.

```
<vendor_offer_code>408CH98720X103</vendor_offer_code>
```

XPath: `/package/album/vendor_offer_code`

Vendor Offer Code (optional, 1-100 bytes, see restrictions; can be updated)

An identifier which will be reported back through sales reporting channels.

Restrictions: The vendor offer code can only contain alphanumeric characters and underscore marks; it cannot contain spaces, dashes, ampersands, other punctuation, or symbols. The vendor offer code is case-sensitive and must not start with an underscore. Vendor offer codes can be numeric, but they are treated as strings, not numbers; a vendor offer code of '00000000012345' is not the same as '12345'.

`<title>Medúlla (Remastered)</title>`

XPath: `/package/album/title`

Album Title (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The title of the album in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is English. If the album’s native language is not an ISO Latin-1 or Latin-2 language (for example, Japanese or Greek), refer to the [“Multiple Language Support”](#) (page 100) chapter for further details on how to supply album title data.

If an album has a title version, it should be included in the album title in parentheses "()." Generally, the album title version is used to distinguish different versions of the same album by the same artist (for example, "Live from San Francisco", "Pump You Up Remix"). If not specified, it should be removed from the metadata.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for album titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

`<original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>`

XPath: `/package/album/original_release_date`

Original Album Release Date (required; can be updated)

The original date of the first consumer-available physical album release (LP, cassette, 8-track, CD, or other physical media). This is not the digital release date, unless this album has not previously been released on any format. This is the field presented to the user in the iTunes Store interface.

This field is cosmetic only and does not impact "available date" or "street date" on the iTunes Store.

For albums that are re-releases (for example, re-mastered, or releases on new media types such as CD, digital, and so on), do not use the date of re-release.

This field must be in YYYY-MM-DD format. If the `<original_release_date>` is more than 90 days later than the earliest `<sales_start_date>`, the package will be rejected.

`<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>`

XPath: `/package/album/label_name`

Album Label Name *(required; can be updated)*

The name of the label that released the album.

```
<genres>
  <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
```

XPath: `/package/album/genres/genre`

Album Genres *(required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217))*

Genres to associate with the album. Apple recommends defining at least one, but no more than two genres.

All music genres have an Apple genre code, which is supplied using the attribute named `code` used with the `<genre>` tag. The code attribute is required. The following are currently supported for delivering genre information:

Required method using the genre code:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/>
```

Acceptable method using both the genre code and the genre label:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre>
```

If you use this method, the genre identified by code and the genre identified by genre label must resolve to the same genre, for example, `<genre code="POLKA-00">Ragtime</genre>` would be rejected.

For a complete list of genres, download the spreadsheet titled “Music and Music Video Genre Codes” from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Important: Genre information may be reassigned at the discretion of iTunes.

```
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/copyright_pline`

Album Copyright P-Line *(optional; can be updated)*

Performance copyright line for the album. Must follow the format `YYYY copyright info` as in the example. Do not add the P-line symbol or “p”; it will be added automatically. Some CDs don’t have this P-line printed. Remove this tag if this is the case.


```
<copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/copyright_cline`

Album Copyright © Line (*optional; can be updated*)

Copyright line for the album. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not include symbols (© or "(c)"); it will be added automatically. Some CDs do not have this C-line printed (mainly in Japan). Remove this tag if this is the case.

```
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6591649</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artwork_files`

Album Artwork (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Album artwork is required, and you must provide the `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>`. The artwork file must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. See *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for complete file requirements.

Important: If providing a metadata-only update, the `<artwork_files>` block should be omitted.

```
<track_count>3</track_count>
```

XPath: `/package/album/track_count`

Album Track Count (*optional*)

Defines the total number of tracks within the album. Although it is optional, it provides a way to communicate the completeness of an album. If specified, the `<track_count>` is compared to the total number of tracks received and the associated album is automatically marked complete at time of import (pending iTunes approval).

Album Products Metadata Fields

```
<products>
```

```
<product>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product`

Product *(required; can be updated)*

For **each** territory in which an album is to be sold there must be a defined product.

Important: Omitting this tag indicates you would like the album available in all territories where you have an active contract. The clearances below will be added automatically for you:

- If you have a contract in a single territory, a clearance will be added for this contracted territory only.
- If you have a contract for more than one territory, world clearances will be added. This means that in the future if more contracts are signed, this product will appear in all new territories.

If you leave out the `<products>` block for tracks (including videos and booklets) on initial import, those tracks will inherit the product information from the album playlist level. When delivering an update, this rule does not apply.

```
<territory>GB</territory>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/territory`

Album Territory *(required; can be updated)*

The territory in which this album is cleared for sale. Must be specified as an ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 country code. If an album is cleared for every country, use `WW` as the country code. Some countries in the ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 country list contain other countries (for example, United States includes Puerto Rico), and `WW` contains all territories.

For a list for ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 codes, see <http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/index.html>.

For more information on ISO codes, see <http://www.davros.org/misc/iso3166.html>.

```
<wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/wholesale_price_tier`

Wholesale Price Tier *(required; can be updated)*

The wholesale price tier for the album. Must be a wholesale price tier number as specified in your contract with Apple.

See “[Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers](#)” (page 222) for a list of available price tiers. Review your contract to verify the tiers available to you. If an invalid price tier is provided, iTunes reserves the right to reject the package or to use default pricing. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for more details.

Important: Omitting this tag will prevent this album from being offered for sale as a complete album and will instead be available only as individual tracks.

```
<sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/sales_start_date`

Sales Start Date (*optional; can be updated*)

The date that this album is made available for sale to customers in the specified territory only. This is also known as the "street date" of the album and is written in the format YYYY-MM-DD. The

<sales_start_date> should be the same as or later than the <original_release_date> (except for exclusive pre-release content).

In this example, "2004-10-22" is the sales start date and the album was made available for sale starting October 22, 2004.

Important: Omitting this tag on an initial upload will make the album available for sale immediately after normal quality assurance processing.

```
<cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/cleared_for_sale`

Cleared for Sale (*optional; can be updated*)

Specifies whether the album is cleared for sale in the territory for the product. Must be `true` or `false`. If not specified, the default is `true`.

Whenever possible, use the `WW` (world) territory so that the fewest number of territories need to be included in the delivered metadata.

Because the product for the most specific territory is used, this can be used as an exclusion mechanism for a regional clearance. For example, if you have rights for the world except for the UK (GB), then you would have two products: one for the world with <cleared_for_sale> set to `true`, and one for the UK with <cleared_for_sale> set to `false`. The resulting album will be sold everywhere that you have a current contract with the exception of the UK.

As a further example, to indicate album clearance for world less France and US, add only three album products: one for world with <cleared_for_sale> set to `true`, and one each for France and US with <cleared_for_sale> set to `false`.

```
<cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/cleared_for_ticketmaster`

Cleared for Ticketmaster Sale (*optional; can be updated*)

Specifies whether or not the album may be sold via the Ticketmaster website when customers buy event tickets in the product's corresponding territory. This is only available in select territories.

Must be `true` or `false`. If not specified, the default is `true`.

```
</product>  
</products>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
    <apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist`

Album Artists (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist. In this context, "artist" may be any contributor including non-performing persons (for example, producer), groups (for example, a band name), or composition-related contributors (for example, songwriter/lyricist, or composer). Individual artists should be listed separately and not grouped together (for example, "Ella Fitzgerald", "Louis Armstrong" should be used instead of "Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong"), and individual members of a band may be listed (for example, both "Harry Connick, Jr. Trio" (primary) and "Harry Connick, Jr." may be specified for an album). Note that you should always include composition-related contributor information to the extent you have it.

Artist

You can refer to the artist by name (using the `<artist_name>` tag) or by Apple ID (using the `<apple_id>` tag). iTunes assigns every artist a unique Apple ID; Apple recommends using the Apple ID to avoid the ambiguity in cases where artists share the same name as other music artists, or film actors or crew members. You can supply the `<artist_name>`, the `<apple_id>`, or both the `<artist_name>` and `<apple_id>`. If you supply both tags, the `<artist_name>` tag will be ignored in favor of the Apple ID. If you do not know the artist's Apple ID, you can do a metadata lookup on an existing album and look for the `<apple_id>` tag. For any subsequent updates, you can use the `<apple_id>` tag instead of or in addition to the name, to avoid ambiguity.

Role

The following roles are accepted (other artist roles may be ignored):

- Composer
- DJ
- Featuring
- Narrator
- Performer
- Producer
- Remixer
- Songwriter
- with

Artists with the roles listed above have their own artist page. The role names must be in English in order to be imported into the Store, but the names will be localized if needed when displayed in the Store.

If an artist is a featured artist on the album, add the artist and assign the role: **Featuring**. This ensures that the album will show up on the featured artist's page.

Primary Status

Primary status indicates whether or not the album appears on the artist's page in the Store. Typically, there are one or two primary (lead) artists and several supporting artists. At least one artist must be designated as a primary artist.

Only primary artists are presently displayed with the album in the Store. Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata.

Track Metadata Fields

<tracks>

XPath: `/package/album/tracks`

Tracks (required)

Begins the <tracks> block.

<track>

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track`

Track (required)

Begins the <track> block.

<vendor_id>GBBFT0501345_9083</vendor_id>

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/vendor_id`

Track Vendor ID (optional)

Uniquely identifies the track in sales reporting. The vendor identifier can only contain alphanumeric characters and underscore marks; it cannot contain spaces, dashes, ampersands, other punctuation, or symbols. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive and must not start with an underscore. Although a vendor ID may contain digits, it is treated as a string, not numbers, which means a vendor identifier of '00000000012345' is not the same as '12345'. Vendor IDs have a limit of 100 bytes.

Apple recommends *omitting this field* and relying on GRID and/or ISRC for identifying products.

<isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/isrc`

Track ISRC (required)

The ISRC (international standard recording code) for the track. ISRCs must be unique across all recordings. It is normal for an ISRC to appear in the store more than once if the same recording is included in more than one album (for example, "greatest hits" albums tend to feature songs from other albums). In this case, the two tracks must have exactly the same audio. A re-recorded, remixed or otherwise different (no matter how similar) track must have a unique ISRC.

Important: ISRCs must not include dashes and should contain only letters and numbers as in the example, GBBFT0501345.

```
<grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/grid`

Track GRID (optional; can be updated if not previously provided)

The GRID (global release identifier) for the track. GRIDs must be unique across all products (the combined set of both albums, tracks, and videos). If your company doesn't use this identifier, you should remove this tag.

Important: The GRID must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID *cannot* contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols.

```
<title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/title`

Track Title (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see ["Content Update Behavior"](#) (page 217))

The title of the track. This tag should be used for titles based on ISO Latin-1 and Latin-2 language (for example, English, French). For details on other languages including double-byte languages (for example, Japanese, Chinese), refer to ["Multiple Language Support"](#) (page 100).

If the song track features one or more artists, you can add the artist name(s) as follows: `<title>If I Get Locked Up (feat. Eminem & Dr. Dre)</title>`. This way the song track will show up in the results when a customer searches for the artist.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for track titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

Important: If you use parentheses in the title field, the title version field will not appear in the store.

```
<title_version>Dub Remix</title_version>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/title_version`

Track Title Version (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

The version title of the track. Generally used to distinguish different versions of the same song by the same artist (for example, "Live from San Francisco", "Pump You Up Remix"). If not specified, it is left empty. This tag should be used for title versions based on ISO Latin-1 and Latin-2 language (for example, English, French). For details on other languages including double-byte languages (for example, Japanese, Chinese), refer to “Multiple Language Support” (page 100).

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for track title versions. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

Important: As parentheses will automatically added to the title version, do not supply them when using this field.

```
<gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/gapless_play`

Track Gapless Play (*optional; can be updated*)

Used to specify whether or not there is a gap in the audio separating the current track from the next track on the album. If true, then an audio gap will not be added. This tag only applies to the gap between a specified track and the track that precedes it.

Accepted values are true or false.

```
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/label_name`

Track Label Name (*optional; can be updated*)

The name of the label which released the album. If not specified, the `<label_name>` from the album is used.

```
<genres>
  <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
```


XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/genres`

Track Genres (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217))

Genres to associate with the track.

All music genres have an Apple genre code, which is supplied using the attribute named `code`. The `code` attribute is required. The following are currently supported for delivering genre information:

Required method using the genre code:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/>
```

Acceptable method using both the genre code and the genre label:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre>
```

If you use this method, the genre identified by code and the genre identified by genre label must resolve to the same genre, for example, `<genre code="POLKA-00">Ragtime</genre>` would be rejected.

For a complete list of genres, download the spreadsheet titled “Music and Music Video Genre Codes” from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Important: Genre information may be reassigned at the discretion of iTunes.

```
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/products`

Track Products (optional; can be updated)

For each territory in which a track is to be sold there must be a defined product.

Because the product for the most specific territory is used, this can be used as an exclusion mechanism for a regional clearance. For example, if you have rights for the world except for the UK (GB), then you would have two products: one for the world with `<cleared_for_sale>` set to true, and one for the UK with `<cleared_for_sale>` set to false. The resulting track will be sold everywhere that you have a current contract with the exception of the UK.

Note: If you leave out the `<products>` block for tracks (including videos and booklets) on initial import, those tracks will inherit the product information from the album playlist level. See the annotation for the `<products>` tag for the album, above.

```
<wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/products/product/wholesale_price_tier`

Track Wholesale Price Tier (*optional; can be updated*)

The wholesale price tier for the track. Must be a valid track-level wholesale price tier number as specified in your contract with Apple.

See “[Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers](#)” (page 222) for a list of available price tiers. Review your contract to verify the tiers available to you for tracks. If an invalid price tier is provided, iTunes reserves the right to reject the package or to use default pricing. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for more details.

```
</product>
</products>
```

```
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/copyright_pline`

Track Copyright P-Line (*optional; can be updated*)

Performance copyright line for the track. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not add the P-line symbol or “p”; it will be added automatically. Some CDs don’t seem to have this P-line printed. Remove this tag if this is the case.

Important: If not specified, the copyright line from the album is used.

```
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/explicit_content`

Track Parental Advisory (*optional; may be updated; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

Denotes whether or not a track contains explicit content. May be `clean`, `explicit`, or `none`. If omitted, `none` (that is, a track for which neither a clean or explicit version exists) is assumed.

Important: A track must only be marked `clean` if it is an edited version of the original explicit form of the track.

```
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy toves<br>Did gyre
and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And the mome raths
outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The jaws that bite,
the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]</lyrics>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/lyrics`

Track Lyrics (*optional; can be updated*)

Song lyrics for the track.

The `format` attribute identifies the format of the text sent in the `<lyrics>` tag. The format can be HTML ("`html`") or unformatted plain text ("`plain`"). If you do not specify the format, the format defaults to plain text. In plain text, line breaks put into the text with the Return key will be respected and cause the text to break to the next line. In HTML, use the `
` tag to enter a line break.

In HTML text, you can escape the HTML tags or you can enclose the text in a special structure called a character data block CDATA. In a CDATA block, the `<`, `>`, `[`, `]`, and `&` characters are allowed. CDATA is only acceptable if those characters are not escaped or otherwise HTML encoded.

The following HTML tags are supported and will be rendered: "`b`", "`big`", "`br`", "`i`", "`small`", "`tt`", "`em`", "`strong`", "`dfn`", "`code`", "`strong`", "`p`", "`br`", "`dl`", "`dt`", "`dd`", "`li`", "`ol`", "`ul`", "`sub`", "`sup`", "`blockquote`".

The following HTML tags are not supported, but the contents will be rendered: "`html`", "`body`", "`a`", "`link`", "`span`", "`div`", "`noscript`", "`font`".

Any tags not listed above are not supported and the content will not be rendered.

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/volume_number`

Track Volume Number (*optional*)

The volume number (that is, disc number) on which the track resides. If specified, it must be a positive integer. If omitted, the track is assumed to be on volume one.

```
<track_number>1</track_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/track_number`

Track Number (*required*)

The track number, used to order tracks within a volume within an album. Must be a positive integer. The combination of volume number and track number must be unique across all tracks in an album.

```
<audio_file>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_file`

Track Audio File (*required; may be updated; see "Content Update Behavior" (page 217)*)

See *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for complete audio file requirements.

```
<file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_file/file_name`

File Name (*required*)

The name of the file included in this electronic delivery package. The name should be relative to the package (containing no path reference; neither "C:\" nor "/Macintosh HD/" should appear in this path) and it must contain the file name extension (".m4a" in this example).

Important: Filenames are case-sensitive.

```
<size>26556655</size>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_file/size`

Track Audio Asset File Size (*required*)

Size in bytes of the provided audio asset file for the track.

```
<checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfaf730fda</checksum>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_file/checksum`

Checksum (*required*)

The MD5 checksum of the data file. See "[Checksums](#)" (page 9) for more information.

```
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/preview_start_index`

Track Preview Start (*optional; can be updated*)

Allows providers to specify a custom start time for the preview audio. The `<preview_start_index>` tag should be specified in seconds from track start.

Important: If not specified, the default is 45 seconds for content over 75 seconds in length and 0 seconds for shorter content.

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists`

Track Artists (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist. In this context, "artist" may be any contributor including non-performing persons (for example, producer), groups (for example, a band name), or composition-related contributors (for example, songwriter/lyricist, or composer). Individual artists should be listed separately and not grouped together (for example, "Ella Fitzgerald", "Louis Armstrong" should be used instead of "Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong"), and individual members of a band may be listed (for example, both "Harry Connick, Jr. Trio" (primary) and "Harry Connick, Jr." may be specified for an album). Note that you should always include composition-related contributor information to the extent you have it.

Artist

You can refer to the artist by name (using the `<artist_name>` tag or by Apple ID (using the `<apple_id>` tag. iTunes assigns every artist a unique Apple ID; Apple recommends using the Apple ID to avoid the ambiguity in cases where artists share the same name as other music artists, or film actors or crew members. You can supply the `<artist_name>`, the `<apple_id>`, or both the `<artist_name>` and `<apple_id>`. If you supply both tags, the `<artist_name>` tag will be ignored in favor of the Apple ID. If you do not know the artist's Apple ID, you can do a metadata lookup on an existing album and look for the `<apple_id>` tag. For any subsequent updates, you can use the `<apple_id>` tag instead of or in addition to the name, to avoid ambiguity.

Role

The following roles are accepted (other artist roles may be ignored):

- Composer
- DJ
- Featuring
- Narrator
- Performer
- Producer
- Remixer
- Songwriter
- with

Artists with the roles listed above have their own artist page. The role names must be in English in order to be imported into the Store, but the names will be localized if needed when displayed in the Store.

If an artist is a featured artist on the track, add the artist and assign the role: `Featuring`. This ensures that the album will show up on the featured artist's page and the featured artist will show up in the Artist Column in iTunes for the track.

Primary Status

Primary status indicates whether or not the artist appears on the album's track listing in the Store. Typically, there are one or two primary artists and several supporting artists on each track. Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata. Note that each track must include at least one artist with the `<primary>` status set to `true`.

```
<chapters>
  <chapter>
    <chapter_start_time>00:00:00.000</chapter_start_time>
    <chapter_title>Triumph of a Heart</chapter_title>
    <artwork_file>
      <file_name>triumph.jpg</file_name>
      <size>5866324</size>
      <checksum type="md5">ed93d0f322c8d4175d4a353a4c645130</checksum>
    </artwork_file>
  </chapter>
  <chapter>
    <chapter_start_time>00:02:45.000</chapter_start_time>
    <chapter_title>Who Is It</chapter_title>
    <artwork_file>
      <file_name>who.jpg</file_name>
      <size>6852291</size>
      <checksum type="md5">86bed345f40d1117ef05c34c1e8537a9</checksum>
    </artwork_file>
  </chapter>
</chapters>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/chapters`

Track Chaptering *(optional; can be updated)*

Defines chapters within a given track. If used, then `<chapter_start_time>` and `<chapter_title>` are required. `<artwork_file>` (art shown at the beginning of each chapter that conforms to the iTunes art specification) is optional, but if used, `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` are required. Each chapter image must have a unique filename.

Chapter start time is in HH:MM:SS.MMM format (hour, minute, second, millisecond) and end time is inferred from the start time of the next defined chapter, or the track's end time.

There is no limit to the total number of tracks specified, but generally tracks should follow the physical product chapter or track structure (if available). Chaptering is on the track-level and each track is entirely independent; therefore, in an album, one track may have chapters while others do not.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced for chapter titles. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Music Album Metadata-Only Update

When a package is delivered, it is processed in the following manner:

1. The update is compared to existing products and a match is found based on a combination of Vendor ID and UPC.
2. If no match is found, the incoming package is imported as new.
3. If a match is found, it is compared to the update and the differences that may be changed at the album-level are then applied.
4. For each song or video in the update, matches are found based on a combination of Vendor ID and ISRC.
5. If no matching song or video is found, and the album is complete, then no changes are made. If the album is not complete, then the new track or video is added to the album.
6. If a match is found, it is compared to the update and the differences that may be changed are applied to the existing song or video.

Important: Any changes should be considered "effective immediately" and cannot be made at a guaranteed date or time. Updates are usually applied within hours and should appear in the store within 24-48 hours of delivery.

If product offerings change at any point after initial delivery, an update can be sent using Transporter. The newly sent package is compared against the current offering and changes are automatically applied. A metadata-only update delivers the product information, but without including the assets. After a successful, initial upload of metadata and assets, you can make changes to the metadata by delivering a metadata-only update. You do not need to include any asset files with metadata-only deliveries and you can omit the `<assets>` block from the metadata.xml file.

If asset files are provided and properly referenced in the metadata, then the corresponding checksums will be compared to the checksums of the assets currently on file, and if any checksums are different, the assets will be updated as necessary. If the checksums are unchanged, then the import package (.itmsp) does not need to contain the asset files, even if they are listed in the metadata, because those asset files will be ignored.

For complete details on what can be updated, see ["Content Updates"](#) (page 216).

Music Album Metadata-Only Update Example

In the following example, only metadata changes are made (in bold) and all asset references have been removed. Asset files are also not provided in the package delivered to iTunes.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>
    <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
    <title>Medúlla (Remastered)</title>
    <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
      <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
  </album>
</package>
```

```
<copyright_pline>2005 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2005 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
<track_count>3</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>4</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>false</cleared_for_sale>
    <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
```

```
</artist>
<artist>
  <artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
  <apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
  <roles>
    <role>Producer</role>
  </roles>
  <primary>>false</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <track>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345_9083</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>Dub Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
      <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
      <product>
        <territory>IE</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>>false</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
    </products>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

```
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy
toves<br>Did gyre and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And
the mome raths outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The
jaws that bite, the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]></lyrics>
```

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

```
<track_number>1</track_number>
```

```
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
```

```
<artists>
```

```
<artist>
```

```
<artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
```

```
<apple_id>295015</apple_id>
```

```
<roles>
```

```
<role>Performer</role>
```

```
</roles>
```

```
<primary>true</primary>
```

```
</artist>
```

```
<artist>
```

```
<apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
```

```
<roles>
```

```
<role>Producer</role>
```

```
</roles>
```

```
<primary>false</primary>
```

```
</artist>
```

```
</artists>
```

```
</track>
```

```
<track>
```

```
<vendor_id>GBBFT0460211_2369</vendor_id>
```

```
<isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
```

```
<title>Vokuro</title>
```

```
<title_version>Super DJ Remix</title_version>
```

```
<gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
```

```
<genres>
```

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
```

```
<genre code="DANCE-00"/>
```

```
</genres>
```

```

<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>false</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>explicit</explicit_content>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[And, as in uffish thought he
stood,<br>The Jabberwock, with eyes of flame,<br>Came whiffling through the tulgey
wood,<br>And burbled as it came!<br><br><i>One, two! One, two!</i> And through
and through<br>The vorpal blade went snicker-snack!<br>He left it dead, and with
its head<br>He went galumphing back.]]></lyrics>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>2</track_number>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>

```

```

        </artist>
    </artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT2500811_0912</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT2500811</isrc>
    <title>Medúlla Medly</title>
    <title_version>Radio Edit</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>false</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[He took his vorpal sword in
hand:<br>Long time the manxome foe he sought<br>So rested he by the Tumtum
tree,<br>And stood awhile in thought.<br><br><i>And, hast thou slain the
Jabberwock?</i><br><i>Come to my arms, my beamish boy!</i><br>O frabjous day!
Callooh! Callay!<br>He chortled in his joy.]]></lyrics>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>3</track_number>
    <preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>

```

```

        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
<chapters>
    <chapter>
        <chapter_start_time>00:00:00.000</chapter_start_time>
        <chapter_title>Triumph of a Heart</chapter_title>
    </chapter>
    <chapter>
        <chapter_start_time>00:02:45.000</chapter_start_time>
        <chapter_title>Who Is It</chapter_title>
    </chapter>
</chapters>
</track>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>

```

Music Album Product-Only Update Example

After an initial import of the package, you can send a metadata update to add or modify territory rights and pricing at the `<album>`, `<track>`, `<booklet>`, and `<video>` levels. In the following example, new territory pricing and clearances are being added for Australia and New Zealand, and Canada is being removed. This

update includes the `<products>` block for both the `<album>` and `<track>` levels and both the album and track content identifiers (for example, `<vendor_id>`) used when the album was first delivered. You do not need to include the `<assets>` block or any other tags in the `<metadata>` block.

To remove content from the Store, set `<cleared_for_sale>` to false for the specified `<territory>`. In the `<product>` block, supply only the `<cleared_for_sale>` and `<territory>` tags; you do not need to supply any other tags within the `<product>` block for the territory you are removing.

Note: Include only the territories you are adding, modifying, or removing; you do not need to deliver all territories.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>AU</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>4</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
      </product>
      <product>
        <territory>NZ</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <cleared_for_ticketmaster>true</cleared_for_ticketmaster>
      </product>
      <product>
        <territory>CA</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>false</cleared_for_sale>
```



```
        </product>
    </products>
    <tracks>
        <track>
            <vendor_id>GBBFT2500811_0912</vendor_id>
            <products>
                <product>
                    <territory>AU</territory>
                    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                </product>
                <product>
                    <territory>NZ</territory>
                    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                </product>
                <product>
                    <territory>CA</territory>
                    <cleared_for_sale>false</cleared_for_sale>
                </product>
            </products>
        </track>
    </tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Takedowns

Takedowns simplify the takedown process and require very little knowledge of the album. They allow content to be removed from sale from any or all territories in one update without knowledge of track lineup, track ISRCs, or other track-level information. They are especially useful with older catalogue titles, or when the track-level information has changed in label copy systems after initial delivery.

- Metadata is exactly the same as a metadata-only update (without asset data files), except that all of the track-level metadata is omitted, and `<cleared_for_sale>` is set to “false” for any territories in which the album is to be taken down.
- May be for one or more territories.

- Only apply to the specified territory. For example, if both “WW” and “CA” are specified on an album and “WW” is taken down, the album will be removed from sale in WW; however, it will remain live in Canada.

Takedown Metadata Example

For the sake of brevity, only two territories are shown.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>
    <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
    <title>Medúlla (Remastered)</title>
    <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
    <track_count>2</track_count>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>>false</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
      <product>
        <territory>IE</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>>false</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
    </products>
    <artists>
      <artist>
```

```
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</album>
</package>
```

Music Video Single

Music Video Single

The music video single is used for delivery of one video for individual sale in the Store. For albums with multiple videos or containing both video and audio, see [“Mixed Media Album”](#) (page 70).

Music videos can be delivered in HD and must include crop dimensions. See [“HD Music Video Single Metadata Example”](#) (page 67) for an example.

Note: For an initial delivery of a music video, delivery of the video asset source is required.

Music Video Single Metadata Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>Warner</provider>
  <video>
    <vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <upc>825646307760</upc>
    <isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
    <title>Zeal</title>
    <title_version>Extended Version</title_version>
    <release_date>2003-01-10</release_date>
    <label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

```
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy toves<br>Did  
gyre and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And the mome  
raths outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The jaws that  
bite, the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The  
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]></lyrics>  
  
<preview starttime="30"/>  
<assets>  
  <asset type="full">  
    <data_file role="source">  
      <file_name>GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>  
      <size>93664213</size>  
      <checksum  
type="md5">a8900fb356b7c23badeca6f3010a98aa</checksum>  
    </data_file>  
    <data_file role="captions">  
      <file_name>GB5170300040-english.scc</file_name>  
      <size>9511</size>  
      <checksum  
type="md5">5a793a8b46037fe8aa2bdd739b49911a</checksum>  
      <attribute  
name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00</attribute>  
    </data_file>  
  </asset>  
  <asset type="artwork">  
    <data_file>  
      <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>  
      <size>6846623</size>  
      <checksum  
type="md5">263e9f7612598fad35130716f15d7bde</checksum>  
    </data_file>  
  </asset>  
</assets>  
<products>  
  <product>  
    <territory>US</territory>  
    <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>  
    <sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>  
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```

```
        </product>
    </products>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Plaid</artist_name>
            <apple_id>4514151</apple_id>
            <roles>
                <role>Performer</role>
            </roles>
            <primary>true</primary>
        </artist>
    </artists>
</video>
</package>
```

Music Video Single Metadata Annotation

The sub-tags of `<video>` are the same regardless of whether the `<video>` tag appears within the `<tracks>` block of a mixed media album or directly within the `<package>` tag of a video single package.

Component Metadata Fields

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

XML Declaration (required)

The character encoding of your document must be defined.

iTunes only accepts UTF-8 encoding as it efficiently encodes non-Roman characters.

Important: The metadata.xml file must not contain a byte-order mark (BOM).

```
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
```

XPath: `/package`

Package Container *(required)*

The `xmlns` (for XML namespace) attribute is required and is needed for schema validation. It is used to declare the namespace (and associated schema) to which the tags in the XML are expected to conform. The namespace must be:

`http://apple.com/itunes/importer`

The `version` attribute is required. Packages created to this specification must indicate `version="music5.2"`. The "music" portion of the attribute must be in lowercase letters.

`<language>en</language>`

XPath: `/package/language`

Language *(required)*

The primary language of the metadata for this package. Fields such as title are expected to appear in this language.

As a best practice when specifying a language, use only the "language" subtag of the language code; do not provide the "region" subtag. For example, for Dutch, you should use `<language>nL</language>` instead of `<language>nL-NL</language>`. For English, use `<language>en</language>` instead of `<language>en-US</language>` or `<language>en-GB</language>`. See "Language Codes" (page 225) for more information.

The language codes are formatted according to the best practices recommended by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in a group of documents known collectively as BCP 47, and in particular, RFC 5646 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5646>), which is part of BCP 47. An overview of these best practices is provided here: <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>.

Provider Metadata Fields

`<provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>`

XPath: `/package/provider`

Provider *(required, Apple-supplied)*

This value should be the Apple-defined provider name used for partner identification. The value must match the `provider shortname` used in Transporter (the value that is after `-s` in the Transporter command). Note that it is the value you pass as an argument to Transporter, not the value in the XML, that determines the account you are delivering to. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for this value.

Video Metadata Fields

`<video>`

XPath: `/package/video`

Music Video (required)

For each package that contains video content, the video content must be defined within this tag. For mixed media albums or video albums, this is at the `<tracks>` level. In the case of a music video single, there is no album, and so the `<video>` tag is used by itself without `<tracks>`.

```
<vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
```

XPath: `/package/video/vendor_id`

Music Video Vendor ID (optional)

Uniquely identifies the music video in sales reporting. Vendor identifiers may be numeric and do not need to be a fixed number of digits. Although vendor IDs may contain digits, they are treated as strings, not numbers. Thus, a vendor ID of '00000000012345' is not the same as '12345'. Vendor IDs need not be of fixed length, but have a limit of 100 bytes. It is therefore important that vendor IDs be consistently formatted; either always be provided or never be provided.

Vendor identifiers may only contain alphanumeric characters and the underscore mark; they may not contain spaces, other punctuation or symbols, and must not start with an underscore. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive. Apple recommends using the corresponding video ISRC as the vendor ID.

```
<grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
```

XPath: `/package/video/grid`

Music Video GRID (optional; can be updated if not previously provided)

The GRID (global release identifier) for the music video. GRIDs must be unique across all products (the combined set of both albums, tracks, and videos). If your company doesn't use this identifier, you should remove this tag.

Important: The GRID must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID *cannot* contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols.

```
<upc>825646307760</upc>
```

XPath: `/package/video/upc`

Music Video UPC (required)

Identifier for the video. This may be UPC (Universal Product Code), EAN (European Article Number) or JAN (Japanese Article Number). UPC is 12-digit code mainly used for US market. Both the EAN and JAN have 13 digits.

```
<isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
```


XPath: `/package/video/isrc`

Music Video ISRC (required)

The ISRC (international standard recording code) for the music video. ISRCs must be unique across all recordings. It is normal for an ISRC to appear in the store more than once if the same recording is included in more than one album (for example, "greatest hits" albums tend to feature songs and videos from other albums). In this case, the two videos must have exactly the same audio and video. A re-recorded, remixed or otherwise different (no matter how similar) video must have a unique ISRC.

Important: ISRCs must not include dashes and should contain only letters and numbers as in the example, US56V0507710.

`<title>Zeal</title>`

XPath: `/package/video/title`

Music Video Title (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see ["Content Update Behavior"](#) (page 217))

The title of the music video. This tag should be used for video titles based on ISO Latin-1 and Latin-2 language (for example, English or French). For videos with titles in double-byte languages (for example, Japanese, Chinese), refer to ["Multiple Language Support"](#) (page 100).

If the video features one or more artists, you can add the artist name(s) as follows: `<title>If I Get Locked Up (feat. Eminem & Dr. Dre)</title>`. This way the video will show up in the results when a customer searches for the artist.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for music video titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

`<title_version>Extended Version</title_version>`

XPath: `/package/video/title_version`

Music Video Title Version (optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see ["Content Update Behavior"](#) (page 217))

The version title of the music video. Generally used to distinguish different versions of the same video by the same artist (for example, "Live from San Francisco", "Pump You Up Remix"). This tag should be used for videos with title versions based on ISO Latin-1 and Latin-2 languages (for example, English or French). For videos with title versions in double-byte languages (for example, Japanese, Chinese), refer to ["Multiple Language Support"](#) (page 100).

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced for video title versions. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<release_date>2003-01-10</release_date>
```

XPath: `/package/video/release_date`

Music Video Release Date (*required; can be updated*)

The first date of release for the video. This is a cosmetic field and is presented to the user in the iTunes Store interface only.

This field does not impact date of release or "street date" for the iTunes Store.

For videos that are re-releases (for example, re-mastered, or releases on new media types such as DVD, digital, and so on), do not use the date of re-release. This field must be in YYYY-MM-DD format.

```
<label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/label_name`

Music Video Label Name (*required; can be updated*)

The name of the label that released the music video.

```
<genres>
  <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
</genres>
```

XPath: `/package/video/genres`

Music Video Genres (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Genres to associate with the video. Apple recommends defining at least one, but no more than two genres.

All music genres have an Apple genre code, which is supplied using the attribute named code. The code attribute is required. The following are currently supported for delivering genre information:

Required method using the genre code:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/>
```

Acceptable method using both the genre code and the genre label:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre>
```

If you use this method, the genre identified by code and the genre identified by genre label must resolve to the same genre, for example, `<genre code="POLKA-00">Ragtime</genre>` would be rejected.

For a complete list of genres, download the spreadsheet titled “Music and Music Video Genre Codes” from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Important: Genre information may be reassigned at the discretion of iTunes.

```
<copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
```

XPath: `/package/video/copyright_cline`

Music Video Copyright © Line (optional; can be updated)

Copyright line for the music video. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not include symbols (© or "c"); it will be added automatically. Some videos don't have this C-line in the slate. Remove this tag if this is the case.

```
<copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
```

XPath: `/package/video/copyright_pline`

Music Video Copyright P-Line (optional; can be updated)

Performance copyright line for the music video. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not add the P-line symbol or “p”; it will be added automatically. Some videos don't have this P-line in the slate. Remove this tag if this is the case.

```
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

XPath: `/package/video/explicit_content`

Music Video Parental Advisory (*required; may be updated; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Denotes whether a video contains explicit content—lyrics, visuals, or otherwise. May be `clean`, `explicit`, or `none`. If omitted, `none` (that is, an album for which neither a clean or explicit version exists) is assumed.

Important: A track must only be marked `clean` if it is an edited version of the original explicit form of the track.

```
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy toves<br>Did gyre
and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And the mome raths
outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The jaws that bite,
the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]</lyrics>
```

XPath: `/package/video/lyrics`

Video Lyrics (*optional; can be updated*)

Lyrics for the video single.

The `format` attribute identifies the format of the text sent in the `<lyrics>` tag. The format can be HTML ("`html`") or unformatted plain text ("`plain`"). If you do not specify the format, the format defaults to plain text. In plain text, line breaks put into the text with the Return key will be respected and cause the text to break to the next line. In HTML, use the `
` tag to enter a line break.

In HTML text, you can escape the HTML tags or you can enclose the text in a special structure called a character data block CDATA. In a CDATA block, the `<`, `>`, `[`, `]`, and `&` characters are allowed. CDATA is only acceptable if those characters are not escaped or otherwise HTML encoded.

```
<preview starttime="30"/>
```

XPath: `/package/video/preview`

Music Video Preview Start Time (*optional; can be updated*)

Specifies the start time for the 30-second video previews available in the iTunes Store. If not specified, the default is 45 seconds.

```
<assets>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets`

Assets (*required*)

Begins the `<assets>` block.

```
<asset type="full">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset`

Music Video Asset File *(required; can be updated)*

The music video asset is required with initial deliveries.

Refer to the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for all asset file requirements.

```
<data_file role="source">
  <file_name>GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/file_name`

Music Video Asset File Name *(required; can be updated)*

The name of the video asset file included. The name should be relative to the package (containing no path reference "C:\" nor "/Macintosh HD/") and it must contain the file name extension (.mpg in this example). This name should be vendor ID, UPC, or ISRC that will be used for reporting.

Important: Filenames are case-sensitive.

```
<size>93664213</size>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/size`

Music Video Asset File Size *(required)*

The size of the video file.

```
<checksum type="md5">0420a6c796cff0863ee867be13fe9ca1</checksum>
</data_file>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/checksum`

Music Video Asset File Checksum *(required)*

The MD5 checksum of the data file. See "[Checksums](#)" (page 9) for more information.

```
</data_file>
```

```
<data_file role="captions">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file`

Music Video Closed Captioning Data File *(optional; can be updated)*

A data file block must be included if the captions are delivered for the associated video. The "captions" role specifies that the delivered file is intended to be used as the closed captioning file for the iTunes Store encode. This role must be specified, or the package will be rejected.

In this block, the `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` tags are required.

```
<file_name>GB5170300040-english.scc</file_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/file_name`

File Name (*required*)

The name of the caption file included in this delivery package. The name should be relative to the package (containing no path reference "C:\" or "/Macintosh HD/") and must contain the file name extension (.scc in this example).

Important: File names are case sensitive and spaces are not allowed.

```
<size>9511</size>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/size`

File Size (*required*)

The size in bytes of the caption file. Do not specify any commas or period delimiters.

```
<checksum type="md5">5a793a8b46037fe8aa2bdd739b49911a</checksum>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/checksum`

Checksum (*required*)

The MD5 checksum of the caption file. See the "[Checksums](#)" (page 9) section for more information.

```
<attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00</attribute>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/attribute`

Timecode Offset (*optional*)

Indicates the timecode offset for the closed captions. Apple requires that timecodes start at a program start of 00:00:00:00, which may necessitate that captions be offset if they have been mastered to tape timecode. To keep closed captions in sync on the encoded file, use the "program.start.timecode" attribute. The value is a SMPTE HH:MM:SS:FF timecode in non-drop frame with an optional negative (-) sign for negative offsets, for example, -01:00:00:00. This feature is currently supported for non-drop frame timecodes.

```
</data_file>  
</asset>
```

```
<asset type="artwork">
  <data_file>
    <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6846623</size>
    <checksum type="md5">263e9f7612598fad35130716f15d7bde</checksum>
  </data_file>
</asset>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset`

Music Video Artwork (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

A screen capture from the video must be provided along with the video, to be used as the artwork for the video in the iTunes Store and when it is purchased. This must be taken from the video itself and can never be a cover of the corresponding single.

Art can be provided with any kind of video, whether it is a video single or part of a playlist.

The artwork file must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. Refer to the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for more details and asset file requirements.

```
<products>
```

```
<product>
```

XPath: `/package/video/products/product`

Music Video Product (*required; can be updated*)

For **each** territory in which an video is to be sold there must be a defined product.

Important: Omitting this tag indicates you would like the video available in all territories where you have an active contract. The clearances below will be added automatically for you:

- If you have a contract in a single territory, a clearance will be added for this contracted territory only.
- If you have a contract for more than one territory, world clearances will be added. This means that in the future if more contracts are signed, this product will appear in all new territories.

```
<territory>US</territory>
```

XPath: `/package/video/products/product/territory`

Music Video Territory *(required; can be updated)*

The territory in which this video is cleared for sale. Must be specified as an ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 country code. If a video is clear for every country, this may be indicated using "WW" as the country code. Some countries in the ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 country list contain other countries (for example, United States includes Puerto Rico), and "WW" contains all territories.

For a list for ISO 3166-1 alpha 2 codes, see <http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/index.html>.

For more information on ISO codes, see <http://www.davros.org/misc/iso3166.html>.

```
<wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
```

XPath: `/package/video/products/product/wholesale_price_tier`

Music Video Wholesale Price Tier *(required; can be updated)*

The wholesale price tier for the video. Must be a wholesale price tier number as specified in your contract with Apple.

See “[Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers](#)” (page 222) for a list of available price tiers. Review your contract to verify the tiers available to you. If an invalid price tier is provided, iTunes reserves the right to reject the package or to use default pricing. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for more details.

Important: Omitting this tag will indicate that “default” video pricing should be used.

```
<sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>
```

XPath: `/package/video/products/product/sales_start_date`

Music Video Sales Start Date *(optional; can be updated)*

The date that this video is made available for sale to customers in the specified territory only. This is also known as the “street date” of the video and is written in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

In this example, “2006-01-16” is the sales start date and the video was made available for sale starting January 16, 2006.

Important: Omitting this tag on an initial upload will make the video available for sale immediately.

```
<cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```


XPath: `/package/video/products/product/cleared_for_sale`

Music Video Cleared for Sale (*optional; can be updated*)

Specifies whether the video is cleared for sale in the territory for the product. Must be `true` or `false`. If not specified, the default is `true`.

It is preferred that the "WW" territory is used whenever possible so that the fewest number of necessary territories are included in the delivered metadata.

Because the product for the most specific territory is used, this can be used as an exclusion mechanism for a regional clearance. For example, if you have rights for the world except for the UK (GB), then you would have two products: one for the world with `<cleared_for_sale>` set to `true`, and one for the UK with `<cleared_for_sale>` set to `false`. The resulting video will be sold everywhere that you have a current contract with the exception of the UK.

```
</product>
</products>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Plaid</artist_name>
    <apple_id>4514151</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

XPath: `/package/video/artists`

Music Video Artists (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist. In this context, "artist" may be any contributor including non-performing persons (for example, producer), groups (for example, a band name), or composition-related contributors (for example, songwriter/lyricist, or composer). Individual artists should be listed separately and not grouped together (for example, "Ella Fitzgerald", "Louis Armstrong" should be used instead of "Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong"), and individual members of a band may be listed (for example, both "Harry Connick, Jr. Trio" (primary) and "Harry Connick, Jr." may be specified for an album). Note that you should always include composition-related contributor information to the extent you have it.

Artist

You can refer to the artist by name (using the `<artist_name>` tag or by Apple ID (using the `<apple_id>` tag. iTunes assigns every artist a unique Apple ID; Apple recommends using the Apple ID to avoid the ambiguity in cases where artists share the same name as other music artists, or film actors or crew members. You can supply the `<artist_name>`, the `<apple_id>`, or both the `<artist_name>` and `<apple_id>`. If you supply both tags, the `<artist_name>` tag will be ignored in favor of the Apple ID. If you do not know the artist's Apple ID, you can do a metadata lookup on an existing album and look for the `<apple_id>` tag. For any subsequent updates, you can use the `<apple_id>` tag instead of or in addition to the name, to avoid ambiguity.

Role

The following roles are accepted (other artist roles may be ignored):

- Composer
- DJ
- Featuring
- Narrator
- Performer
- Producer
- Remixer
- Songwriter
- with

Artists with the roles listed above have their own artist page. The role names must be in English in order to be imported into the Store, but the names will be localized if needed when displayed in the Store.

If an artist is a featured artist on the video, add the artist and assign the role: **Featuring**. This ensures that the video will show up on the featured artist's page.

Primary Status

Primary status indicates whether or not the video appears on the artist's page in the Store. Typically, there are one or two primary (lead) artists and several supporting artists. Note that the video must include at least one artist with the `<primary>` status set to `true`. Only primary artists are presently displayed with the video in the Store.

```
</video>  
</package>
```

HD Music Video Single Metadata Example

Below is an example metadata.xml file for a music video in HD. (See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for specific asset requirements.) The only difference between this HD example and the music video single metadata example is the addition of crop dimension tags, which are in bold below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">  
  <language>en</language>  
  <provider>Warner</provider>  
  <video>  
    <vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>  
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>  
    <upc>825646307760</upc>  
    <isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>  
    <title>Zeal</title>  
    <title_version>Extended Version</title_version>  
    <release_date>2012-01-10</release_date>  
    <label_name>Warner Music</label_name>  
    <genres>  
      <genre code="ROCK-00"/>  
    </genres>  
    <copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>  
    <copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>  
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>  
    <preview starttime="30"/>  
    <assets>  
      <asset type="full">
```

```
        <data_file role="source">
            <file_name>GB5170300040.mov</file_name>
            <size>93664213</size>
            <checksum
type="md5">a8900fb356b7c23badeca6f3010a98aa</checksum>
<!-- Note: Crop dimensions are supported for HD video source only -->
            <attribute name="crop.top">80</attribute>
            <attribute name="crop.bottom">80</attribute>
            <attribute name="crop.left">50</attribute>
            <attribute name="crop.right">50</attribute>
        </data_file>
    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
        <data_file>
            <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
            <size>6846623</size>
            <checksum
type="md5">263e9f7612598fad35130716f15d7bde</checksum>
        </data_file>
    </asset>
</assets>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>US</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2012-01-16</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Plaid</artist_name>
        <apple_id>4514151</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
```

```
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
</package>
```

HD Music Video Single Metadata Annotation

```
<attribute name="crop.top">80</attribute>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/attribute`

Metadata-Based Cropping (*required; can be updated*)

If the HD video's QuickTime source file is delivered matted (letterbox, pillarbox, or windowbox), specify the crop rectangle to crop the inactive pixels. If the HD source file is not delivered matted or if there are no inactive pixels, we recommend setting all attributes to '0' (zero).

The name attribute specifies the side of the image to be cropped. Accepted values are:

- `crop.left`: The number of whole pixels from the left of the encoded image to remove.
- `crop.top`: The number of whole pixels from the top of the encoded image to remove.
- `crop.right`: The number of whole pixels from the right of the encoded image to remove.
- `crop.bottom`: The number of whole pixels from the bottom of the encoded image to remove.

The values must be integers that represent the number of whole pixels of the encoded image.

Mixed Media Album

Mixed Media Album

A mixed media album is an album that has both audio and video content. It is quite similar to an audio album in format, but has a new tag introduced to handle videos, `<video>`. Should a single video be delivered in this format, it will be rejected. For details on how to deliver video singles, see [“Music Video Single”](#) (page 52).

Music videos can be delivered in HD and must include crop dimensions. See [“HD Music Video Single Metadata Example”](#) (page 67) for an example on specifying the crop rectangle.

Note: On sales reports, videos on playlists (for example, a video delivered on an album with both audio and video content) are reported using the vendor ID of the album combined with the vendor ID of the video. For example, if the album vendor ID is 8256463821764 and the video vendor ID is USW980800331, sales are reported against the combined album vendor ID and video vendor ID separated by an underscore, such as 8256463821764_USW980800331.

Mixed Media Album Metadata Example

This example shows metadata for an album that contains both audio and music video tracks. An "album" is anything that has more than one video or audio track.

For the sake of brevity, only two audio tracks and a single video track are shown. Album metadata may contain any number of `<track>` and `<video>` blocks, one per audio or video track, respectively. All fields are explained earlier in the Music Video Single and Basic Music Album chapters.

Note that while audio tracks use the `<track_number>` tag, videos also use the `<track_number>` tag to indicate placement on the album track listing. The `<track_number>` tag is required for videos within a playlist.

Mixed Media Album Metadata Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
```

```
<vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
<upc>5099749642829</upc>
<grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
<title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
<original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6591649</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<track_count>3</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
```

```
<artist>
  <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
  <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
  <roles>
    <role>Performer</role>
  </roles>
  <primary>true</primary>
</artist>
<artist>
  <artist_name>Tiefshwarz</artist_name>
  <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
  <roles>
    <role>Producer</role>
  </roles>
  <primary>false</primary>
</artist>
<artist>
  <artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
  <apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
  <roles>
    <role>Producer</role>
  </roles>
  <primary>false</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <track>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
    <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
    <genres>
```



```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
<genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA['Twas brillig, and the slithy
toves<br>Did gyre and gimble in the wabe:<br>All mimsy were the borogoves,<br>And
the mome raths outgrabe.<br><br><i>Beware the Jabberwock, my son!</i><br><i>The
jaws that bite, the claws that catch!</i><br>Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun<br>The
<u>frumious</u> Bandersnatch!]]></lyrics>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
  <size>26556655</size>
  <checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfa730fda
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
```

```
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Tiefschwarz</artist_name>
        <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0460211</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>DJ Dan Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
```

```
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[And, as in uffish thought he
stood,<br>The Jabberwock, with eyes of flame,<br>Came whiffling through the tulgey
wood,<br>And burbled as it came!<br><br><i>One, two! One, two!</i> And through
and through<br>The vorpal blade went snicker-snack!<br>He left it dead, and with
its head<br>He went galumphing back.]]></lyrics>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>2</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure_remix.m4a</file_name>
  <size>38770214</size>
  <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Tiefschwarz</artist_name>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<video>
```

```
<vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
<grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
<isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
<title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
<title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
<release_date>2004-10-22</release_date>
<label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
<copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[He took his vorpal sword in
hand:<br>Long time the manxome foe he sought<br>So rested he by the Tumtum
tree,<br>And stood awhile in thought.<br><br><i>And, hast thou slain the
Jabberwock?</i><br><i>Come to my arms, my beamish boy!</i><br>O frabjous day!
Callooh! Callay!<br>He chortled in his joy.]]></lyrics>
<preview starttime="30"/>
<assets>
  <asset type="full">
    <data_file role="source">
      <file_name>5099749642829_GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
      <size>93664213</size>
      <checksum
type="md5">3c579894ca25b9af338e7ba0fb3e4fab</checksum>
    </data_file>
    <data_file role="captions">
      <file_name>5099749642829_GB5170300040-english.scc
</file_name>
      <size>9511</size>
      <checksum type="md5">60375a79739b49911a3a8b4fe8aa2bdd
</checksum>
      <attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00
</attribute>
```

```
        </data_file>
    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
        <data_file>
            <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
            <size>6423613</size>
            <checksum
type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2</checksum>
        </data_file>
    </asset>
</assets>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>3</track_number>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
    <product>
        <territory>IE</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
</tracks>
```

```
</album>  
</package>
```

Mixed Media Album With Video and Booklet Metadata Example

This example shows metadata for an album that contains one music video track and one booklet.

All tags are explained in the Music Video Single, Booklets, and Basic Music Album chapters.

Note that while audio tracks use the `<track_number>` tag, videos also use the `<track_number>` tag to indicate placement on the album track listing. The `<track_number>` tag is required for videos within a playlist.

Video and Booklet Metadata Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">  
  <language>en</language>  
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>  
  <album>  
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>  
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>  
    <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>  
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>  
    <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>  
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>  
    <genres>  
      <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>  
      <genre code="WORLD-00"/>  
    </genres>  
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>  
    <copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>  
    <artwork_files>  
      <file>  
        <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>  
        <size>6591649</size>  
        <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
```

```
</file>
</artwork_files>
<track_count>2</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Tiefshwarz</artist_name>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
```

```
<artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
<apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
<roles>
  <role>Producer</role>
</roles>
<primary>false</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <video>
    <vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
    <release_date>2004-10-22</release_date>
    <label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
      <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <lyrics format="html"><![CDATA[He took his vorpal sword in
hand:<br>Long time the manxome foe he sought<br>So rested he by the Tumtum
tree,<br>And stood awhile in thought.<br><br><i>And, hast thou slain the
Jabberwock?</i><br><i>Come to my arms, my beamish boy!</i><br>O frabjous day!
Callooh! Callay!<br>He chortled in his joy.]]></lyrics>
    <preview starttime="30"/>
    <assets>
      <asset type="full">
        <data_file role="source">
          <file_name>5099749642829_GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
          <size>93664213</size>
```



```

        <checksum
type="md5">3c579894ca25b9af338e7ba0fb3e4fab</checksum>
        </data_file>
        <data_file role="captions">
            <file_name>5099749642829_GB5170300040-english.scc
</file_name>

            <size>9511</size>
            <checksum type="md5">60375a79739b49911a3a8b4fe8aa2bdd
</checksum>

            <attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00
</attribute>

        </data_file>
    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
        <data_file>
            <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
            <size>6423613</size>
            <checksum
type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2</checksum>
        </data_file>
    </asset>
</assets>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
    <product>
        <territory>IE</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
```

```
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
<booklet>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
    <title>Digital Booklet - Medúlla</title>
    <copyright>2004 One Little Indian</copyright>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>2</track_number>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
</artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
```

```
        </artists>
        <file>
            <file_name>booklet.pdf</file_name>
            <size>9651488</size>
            <checksum type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2
</checksum>
        </file>
    </booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Music Video Album

Music Video Album

A music video album is a special case of the above mixed media album, where there are no audio tracks.

Music videos can be delivered in HD and must include crop dimensions. See [“HD Music Video Single Metadata Example”](#) (page 67) for an example on specifying the crop rectangle.

Note: For an initial delivery of a music video, delivery of the video asset source is required.

No other special considerations need to be made; therefore no metadata annotations are provided.

Music Video Album Metadata Example

This example shows metadata for an album that contains only music video tracks.

For the sake of brevity, three videos are shown, but in practical use, there is no limit to the number of videos that may be provided. All fields are explained in the Music Video Single and Basic Music Album chapters.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>WarnerMusicGroup</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>8256463821764</vendor_id>
    <upc>8256463821764</upc>
    <grid>A10302B0000279612Q</grid>
    <title>Live in Slow Motion</title>
    <original_release_date>2006-07-17</original_release_date>
    <label_name>Warner Vision International/WMI</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="POP-00"/>
    </genres>
```

```
<copyright_pline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>5051011277023.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6852291</size>
    <checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfa730fda</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2006-07-17</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>David Gray</artist_name>
    <apple_id>316381</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <video>
    <vendor_id>USW987200306</vendor_id>
    <isrc>USW987200306</isrc>
    <title>Alibi</title>
    <release_date>2006-07-17</release_date>
    <label_name>Warner Vision International/WMI</label_name>
    <genres>
```

```
        <genre code="POP-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <assets>
        <asset type="full">
            <data_file role="source">
                <file_name>8256463821764_USW987200306.mpg</file_name>
                <size>93664213</size>
                <checksum
type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
            </data_file>
            <data_file role="captions">
                <file_name>8256463821764_USW987200306-english.scc
</file_name>
                <size>9511</size>
                <checksum type="md5">5a793a8b46037fe8aa2bdd739b49911a
</checksum>
                <attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00
</attribute>
            </data_file>
        </asset>
        <asset type="artwork">
            <data_file>
                <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
                <size>6423613</size>
                <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4
</checksum>
            </data_file>
        </asset>
    </assets>
    <track_number>1</track_number>
    <products>
        <product>
```

```
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>David Gray</artist_name>
        <apple_id>316381</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
<video>
    <vendor_id>USW980400926</vendor_id>
    <isrc>USW980400926</isrc>
    <title>The One I Love</title>
    <release_date>2006-07-17</release_date>
    <label_name>Warner Vision International/WMI</label_name>
    <genres>
        <genre code="POP-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <assets>
        <asset type="full">
            <data_file role="source">
                <file_name>USW980400926.mpg</file_name>
                <size>93667654</size>
                <checksum type="md5">0be843136d836bae06772574e65ddf04
</checksum>

            </data_file>
```

```
        <data_file role="captions">
            <file_name>USW980400926-english.scc</file_name>
            <size>9511</size>
            <checksum type="md5">037fe8aa911a2bdd735a793a8b469b49
</checksum>

            <attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00
</attribute>

        </data_file>
    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
        <data_file>
            <file_name>one_i_love.jpg</file_name>
            <size>5664213</size>
            <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4
</checksum>

        </data_file>
    </asset>
</assets>
<track_number>2</track_number>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>David Gray</artist_name>
        <apple_id>316381</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
```



```
        </artists>
    </video>
    <video>
        <vendor_id>USW980800331</vendor_id>
        <isrc>USW980800331</isrc>
        <title>Nos Da Cariad</title>
        <release_date>2006-07-17</release_date>
        <label_name>Warner Vision International/WMI</label_name>
        <genres>
            <genre code="POP-00"/>
        </genres>
        <copyright_cline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_cline>
        <copyright_pline>2006 IHT Records Limited</copyright_pline>
        <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
        <assets>
            <asset type="full">
                <data_file role="source">
                    <file_name>USW980800331.mpg</file_name>
                    <size>93664213</size>
                    <checksum
type="md5">01ae8931de3909baa02c02b947a3d404</checksum>
                </data_file>
                <data_file role="captions">
                    <file_name>USW980800331-english.scc</file_name>
                    <size>9511</size>
                    <checksum type="md5">5a793a8b46037fe8aa2bdd739b49911a
</checksum>

                    <attribute name="program.start.timecode">-01:00:00:00
</attribute>

                </data_file>
            </asset>
            <asset type="artwork">
                <data_file>
                    <file_name>nosdacariad.jpg</file_name>
                    <size>3625813</size>
```

```

        <checksum
type="md5">38cba368bd1fdf57cc7d3e44a59e4da4</checksum>
    </data_file>
</asset>
</assets>
<track_number>3</track_number>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>David Gray</artist_name>
        <apple_id>316381</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Music Video Asset-Only Delivery

Video assets may be delivered independently of metadata. This is especially helpful if two different companies deliver the audio and the video assets, or if videos need to be replaced in the store due to encoding or other issues. Assets may not be delivered unless the metadata has already been sent and imported. If the video is sent without metadata to which it may be attached, it will fail delivery.

Important: Individual videos have globally unique identifiers (IDs) manufactured from a combination of the album and video IDs provided in the first metadata delivery. For video singles, this identifier is simply the previously supplied vendor ID (ISRC if vendor ID is not available). If, however, a video is attached to an album, the importer will use the album's vendor ID (or UPC if the vendor ID is not available), followed by an underscore, followed by ONE of the following from the video itself, in order of preference:

1. Expressly-supplied vendor ID
2. ISRC
3. UPC
4. GRID

So, for example, if the album's vendor ID is 093624996941, and the video's ISRC is USWBV0700477, the video doesn't expressly specify a vendor ID or an ISAN, then the video's effective vendor ID will be:

093624996941_USWBV0700477

Therefore, in order to deliver a video without its associated metadata, it must be accompanied by the complete and correct vendor ID that references the already delivered metadata.

For any questions regarding asset-only delivery, contact your iTunes Technical Representative.

Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Package

Video asset-only deliveries still need to be in an iTunes package, but only consist of a short metadata file, the video asset and the cover art. For example, a package for an album with a UPC 00602517411838 would be delivered in a package directory titled "093624996941.itmsp" and might look like this:

- metadata.xml
- 093624996941_USWBV0700477.mpg
- 093624996941_USWBV0700477_cover.jpg

Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Metadata Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>Warner</provider>
  <assets media_type="video" vendor_id="093624996941_USWBV0700477">
    <asset type="full">
      <data_file role="source">
        <size>494209028</size>
        <file_name>093624996941_USWBV0700477.mpg</file_name>
        <checksum type="md5">2de647fd3febffbe39b4bb0dd50bd2a3</checksum>
      </data_file>
    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
      <data_file>
        <file_name>093624996941_USWBV0700477_cover.jpg</file_name>
        <size>4209028</size>
        <checksum type="md5">5e10a3e7d6e19a9a4c00c1f2fb0197dd</checksum>
      </data_file>
    </asset>
  </assets>
</package>
```

Music Video Asset-Only Delivery Metadata Annotation

Only the additions for music video asset-only are described.

```
<provider>Warner</provider>
```

XPath: `/package/provider`

Provider Name *(required)*

This value should be the Apple-defined provider name used for partner identification. The value must match the provider shortname used in Transporter (the value that is after -s in the Transporter command). Note that it is the value you pass as an argument to Transporter, not the value in the XML, that determines the account you are delivering to. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for this value.

```
<assets media_type="video" vendor_id="093624996941_USWBV0700477">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets`

Music Video Assets Description *(required)*

The type and vendor identifier of the video asset. The attribute `media_type` will always be "video" however, the `vendor_id` should be the specific vendor identifier for the video as specified in the previously delivered metadata. All items within this tag are provided to supply the assets for the described `vendor_id`.

```
<asset type="full">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset`

Music Video Asset Type *(required)*

The type of file delivered. This should always be "full" for the video asset file.

```
<data_file role="source">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file`

Music Video Asset Role *(required)*

The role of video file delivered. This should always be "source", as the provided video asset is the master from which all encodes will be made.

```
<size>494209028</size>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/size`

Music Video Asset File Size *(required)*

Size in bytes of the provided video asset file.

```
<file_name>093624996941_USWBV0700477.mpg</file_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/file_name`

Music Video Asset File Name *(required)*

The name of the video asset file included. The name should be relative to the package (containing no path reference "C:\" nor "/Macintosh HD/") and it must contain the file name extension (.mpg in this example). This name should be vendor ID, UPC or ISRC that will be used for reporting.

```
<checksum type="md5">2de647fd3febffbe39b4bb0dd50bd2a3</checksum>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file/checksum`

Music Video Asset Checksum *(required)*

Size in bytes of the provided video asset file.

```
</data_file>
</asset>
```

```
<asset type="artwork">
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset`

Music Video Artwork Asset Type *(required)*

The type of file delivered. This should always be "artwork" for the artwork asset file.

```
<data_file>
  <file_name>093624996941_USWBV0700477_cover.jpg</file_name>
  <size>4209028</size>
  <checksum type="md5">5e10a3e7d6e19a9a4c00c1f2fb0197dd</checksum>
</data_file>
```

XPath: `/package/video/assets/asset/data_file`

Music Video Artwork Asset File *(required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see "Content Update Behavior" (page 217))*

A screen capture from the video must be provided along with the video, to be used as the art work for the video in the iTunes Store and when it is purchased. This must be taken from the video itself and may never be a cover of the corresponding single.

The artwork file must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. Refer to the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for more details and asset file requirements.

```
</asset>
</assets>
</package>
```

Japanese Language Metadata Example for Music Video

The following metadata example shows a music video by the Japanese artist Sheena Ringo. The video is to be sold on the Japanese Store so the language used in the metadata is Japanese (the `<language>` tag directly below `<package>`). In addition, English localizations for the title and artist can be delivered in the metadata.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>ja</language>
  <provider>EMI</provider>
  <video>
    <vendor_id>5099996828052</vendor_id>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <upc>5099996828052</upc>
    <isrc>JPT000970474</isrc>
    <title>ありあまる富</title>
    <phonetic_title>ありあまとみ</phonetic_title>
    <!-- Localized Video Title Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <title>The Invaluable</title>
      </locale>
    </locales>
    <!-- Localized Video Title End-->
    <release_date>2003-01-10</release_date>
    <label_name>EMI</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2003 EMI</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2003 EMI</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <preview starttime="30"/>
    <assets>
      <asset type="full">
        <data_file role="source">
          <file_name>GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
          <size>93664213</size>
          <checksum type="md5">a8900fb356b7c23badeca6f3010a98aa
</checksum>
        </data_file>
```

```

    </asset>
    <asset type="artwork">
      <data_file>
        <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
        <size>6846623</size>
        <checksum type="md5">263e9f7612598fad35130716f15d7bde
</checksum>
      </data_file>
    </asset>
  </assets>
  <products>
    <product>
      <territory>JP</territory>
      <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
      <sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
    <product>
      <territory>US</territory>
      <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
      <sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
  </products>
  <artists>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>椎名林檎</artist_name>
      <apple_id>74576999</apple_id>
      <phonetic_name>しいな りんご</phonetic_name>
      <!-- Localized Video Artist Start-->
      <locales>
        <locale name="en">
          <artist_name>Sheena Ringo</artist_name>
        </locale>
      </locales>
    </artist>
  </artists>

```



```

        </locales>
        <!-- Localized Video Artist End-->
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</video>
</package>

```

Japanese Language Metadata Annotations for Music Video

Only the tags relevant to title and artist localization support are described. Refer to [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for annotations on the remaining tags.

```
<language>ja</language>
```

XPath: `/package/language`

Language (required)

The primary language of the metadata for this video package. Titles and artist names are expected to appear in this language. In this example, the Japanese and is to be sold on the Japanese Store, so the language in the `<language>` tag is Japanese. The video will also be sold where English is spoken, so English localizations can be delivered in the metadata.

See the [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) appendix for accepted codes and links to detailed information.

```
<title> ありあまる富</title>
```

XPath: `/package/video/title`

Video (required)

The title of the video in the language specified in the `<language>` tag, in this example, Japanese.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for music video titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<phonetic_title> ありあまるとみ</phonetic_title>
```

XPath: `/package/video/phonetic_title`

Video Phonetic Title *(optional)*

The phonetic title of the video in Japanese. The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) provides the reading (furigana) of the video title in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<locale name="en">
  <title>The Invaluable</title>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/video/locales/locale/title`

Localized Video Title *(required within the <locale> tag)*

The title of the video localized into the language specified in the `<locale>` tag.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for music video titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

See the [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) appendix for accepted codes and links to detailed information.

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 椎名林檎</artist_name>
    <apple_id>74576999</apple_id>
    <phonetic_name> しいな りんご</phonetic_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/artists`

Video Artist Name *(required)*

Name, Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist on the video in the language specified in the `<language>` tag, in this example, Japanese.

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) provides the reading (furigana) of the video artist name in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locales>
  <locale name="en">
    <artist_name>Sheena Ringo</artist_name>
```

XPath: `/package/video/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Video Artist (*required within the <locale> tag when it appears within the <artist> tag*)

The name of the video artist localized into the language specified in the <locale> tag.

See the [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) appendix for accepted codes and links to detailed information.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

Multiple Language Support

Multiple Language Support

iTunes provides support for multiple languages in a single playlist or video that will be sold in countries where different languages are spoken. Using the `<locale>` tags, you can supply localizations for titles and artists at the `<album>`, `<track>`, `<booklet>`, and `<video>` levels.

Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Basic Example

The following metadata example shows an album by the Korean singer Park Ji Yoon. The album metadata is in Korean (the `<language>` tag directly below `<package>`). In addition, English, Japanese, Russian, and Chinese localizations for titles and artists can be delivered in the metadata. This album includes a booklet. One song track is sung in Japanese.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>ko</language>
  <provider>dfs</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>8809259907861</vendor_id>
    <upc>8809259907861</upc>
    <title> 나무가 되는 꿈</title>
    <title_version> 디럭스 에디션</title_version>
    <!-- Localized Album Title Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <title>Tree of Life</title>
        <title_version>Deluxe Edition</title_version>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ja">
        <title>木になる夢</title>
        <phonetic_title>きになるゆめ</phonetic_title>
```

```
<title_version>デラックス・エディション</title_version>
</locale>
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <title> 生命之樹</title>
  <phonetic_title> Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
  <title_version> 豪華版</title_version>
</locale>
<locale name="cmn-Hans">
  <title> 生命之树</title>
  <phonetic_title> Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
  <title_version> 豪华版</title_version>
</locale>
<locale name="ru">
  <title>Д е р е в о  ж и з н и</title>
  <phonetic_title>Dyeryevo Zhizni</phonetic_title>
  <title_version>Deluxe Version</title_version>
</locale>
</locales>
<!-- Localized Album Title End-->
<original_release_date>2012-02-20</original_release_date>
<label_name>Parkjiyooncreative</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="SINGER-SONGWRITER-00"/>
  <genre code="K-POP-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2012 Parkjiyooncreative</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2012 Parkjiyooncreative</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>parkjiyoonalbumcover1400.jpg</file_name>
    <size>763257</size>
    <checksum type="md5">2222d58c430e3d276136b15e1afa6bf1</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
```

```
<track_count>11</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>34</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2012-02-20</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
    <!-- Localized Album Artist Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ja">
        <artist_name>パク・チユン</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="cmn-Hant">
        <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="cmn-Hans">
        <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ru">
        <artist_name>Па к Чжи Юн</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>Pak Chzhi Yun</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
    </locales>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

```
</locales>
<!-- Localized Album Artist End-->
<roles>
    <role>Performer</role>
</roles>
<primary>true</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
    <track>
        <vendor_id>KRA351202352</vendor_id>
        <isrc>KRA351202352</isrc>
        <title>그때</title>
        <!-- Localized Track Title Start-->
        <locales>
            <locale name="en">
                <title>That Time</title>
            </locale>
            <locale name="ja">
                <title>その時には</title>
                <phonetic_title>そのときには</phonetic_title>
            </locale>
            <locale name="cmn-Hant">
                <title>在時</title>
                <phonetic_title>zài shí</phonetic_title>
            </locale>
            <locale name="cmn-Hans">
                <title>在时</title>
                <phonetic_title>zài shí</phonetic_title>
            </locale>
            <locale name="ru">
                <title>То время</title>
                <phonetic_title>To vryemya</phonetic_title>
            </locale>
```

```
</locales>
<!-- Localized Track Title End-->
<genres>
  <genre code="SINGER-SONGWRITER-00"/>
  <genre code="K-POP-00"/>
</genres>
<label_name>Parkjiyooncreative</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2012 Parkjiyooncreative</copyright_pline>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>01_Park_Ji_Yoon.wav</file_name>
  <size>54482152</size>
  <checksum type="md5">f8efb8cf0acacd2c5df4b989195363a4
</checksum>

</audio_file>
<audio_language>ja</audio_language>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
    <!-- Localized Track Artist Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ja">
        <artist_name>パク・チユン</artist_name>
```



```
        <phonetic_name>ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
    </locale>
    <locale name="cmn-Hant">
        <artist_name>朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
    </locale>
    <locale name="cmn-Hans">
        <artist_name>朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
    </locale>
    <locale name="ru">
        <artist_name>Па к Чжи Юн</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>Pak Chzhi Yun</phonetic_name>
    </locale>
</locales>
<!-- Localized Track Artist End-->
<roles>
    <role>Performer</role>
</roles>
<primary>true</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
</track>
<!-- Additional Tracks Here-->
<booklet>
    <vendor_id>8809259907861</vendor_id>
    <title>Digital Booklet - 나무가 되는 꿈</title>
    <!-- Localized Booklet Title Start-->
    <locales>
        <locale name="en">
            <title>Digital Booklet - Tree of Life</title>
        </locale>
        <locale name="ja">
            <title>Digital Booklet - 木になる夢</title>
```

```
        <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet - きになるゆめ
</phonetic_title>
    </locale>
    <locale name="cmn-Hant">
        <title>Digital Booklet - 生命之樹</title>
        <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet -
Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
    </locale>
    <locale name="cmn-Hans">
        <title>Digital Booklet - 生命之树</title>
        <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet -
Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
    </locale>
    <locale name="ru">
        <title>Digital Booklet - Дерево жизни</title>
        <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet -
Deryevo Zhizni</phonetic_title>
    </locale>
</locales>
<!-- Localized Booklet Title End-->
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>11</track_number>
<copyright>2012 Parkjiyooncreative</copyright>
<file>
    <file_name>Park_Ji_Yoon_Full.pdf</file_name>
    <size>1791302</size>
    <checksum type="md5">d5646c93e2a7fbc25edf720dde10efd4
</checksum>
</file>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>WW</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
```

```
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
    <!-- Localized Booklet Artist Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ja">
        <artist_name>パク・チユン</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="cmn-Hant">
        <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="cmn-Hans">
        <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
      <locale name="ru">
        <artist_name>Па к Чжи Юн</artist_name>
        <phonetic_name>Pak Chzhi Yun</phonetic_name>
      </locale>
    </locales>
    <!-- Localized Booklet Artist End-->
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

```
</booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Annotations

Only the tags relevant to title and artist localization support are described. Refer to [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for annotations on the remaining tags and [“Booklet Metadata Annotations”](#) (page 138) for annotations on booklet tags.

```
<language>ko</language>
```

XPath: `/package/language`

Language (required)

The primary language of the metadata for this package. Titles and artist names are expected to appear in this language. In this example, the album metadata is Korean, so the language in the `<language>` tag is Korean. The album will also be sold where English, Japanese, Russian, and Chinese are spoken; localized metadata for those languages can be delivered under the `<locales>` tag (see below).

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
<title>디럭스 에디션</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/title`

Album Title (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The title of the album in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for album titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<title_version>디럭스 에디션</title_version>
```

XPath: `/package/album/title_version`

Album Title Version (optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The version title of the album in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean. Generally used to distinguish different versions of the same album by the same artist (for example, "Live from San Francisco", "Deluxe Edition").

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for album title versions. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

`<locales>`

XPath: `/package/album/locales`

Locales (optional)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for album title and title version. In this example, English, Japanese, Russian, and Traditional and Simplified Chinese localizations are being delivered.

`<locale name="en">`

XPath: `/package/album/locales/locale`

Locale Name (required within the `<locales>` tag)

Identifies the language of the localization provided in the `<title>` and optional `<phonetic_title>` tags within the `<locale>` block. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
<title>Tree of Life</title>
<title_version>Deluxe Edition</title_version>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/locales/locale/title`

Localized Album Title and Title Version (*<title> required within the <locale> tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

The title and title version (optional) of the album localized into the language specified in the enclosing <locale> tag.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for album titles and title versions. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">
  <title>木になる夢</title>
  <phonetic_title>きになるゆめ</phonetic_title>
  <title_version>デラックス・エディション</title_version>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/locales/locale/title`

Localized Album Titles (*required within the <locales> tag; <phonetic_title> and <title_version> are optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

In this example, the <locale> specifies that the localization in the enclosed <title> tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The <phonetic_title> tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the album title in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <title>生命之樹</title>
  <phonetic_title>Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
  <title_version>豪華版</title_version>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/locales/locale/title`

Localized Album Title and Title Version (`<title>` required within the `<locales>` tag; `<phonetic_title>` and `<title_version>` are optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<title>` and `<title_version>` tags are Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

`cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)

`cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the title and title version in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use `"cmn-Hant-TW"`.)

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the album title in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>34</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2012-02-20</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product`

Album Product (required; can be updated)

If you have "WW" (world-wide) clearance for a product, Apple recommends that you deliver a "WW" product for albums and tracks, if possible, to avoid having to deliver products for individual territories.

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/artist_name`

Album Artist Name (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

Name or Apple ID for each artist on the album in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean. Note that the `<artist>` block also includes the artist’s role (the `<role>` tag) and primary status (the `<primary>` tag). See “[Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated](#)” (page 20) for tag annotations.

Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales`

Locales (*optional*)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for album artists. If the album is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the primary language specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply translations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales/locale`

Locale Name (*required within the `<locales>` tag*)

Identifies the language of the localization provided in the `<artist_name>` and optional `<phonetic_name>` tags within the `<locale>` block. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

```
  <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
</locale>
```


XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Album Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217))

The name of the album artist localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">
  <artist_name> パク・チユン</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name> ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Album Artist (required within the `<locales>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the artist in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic name provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Album Artist (required within the `<locales>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

`cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)

`cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the artist name in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use `"cmn-Hant-TW"`.)

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the artist in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
<tracks>
  <track>
    <title>그댄</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/title`

Track Title (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The title of the track in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for track titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/locales`

Locales (*optional*)

Provides a mechanism to specify translations for the track title and title version (optional). If the album is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the primary language specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply localizations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/locales/locale`

Locale Name (*required within the `<locales>` tag*)

Identifies the language of the localization provided in the `<title>` tag (and optional `<phonetic_title>` tag) within the `<locale>` block. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

Refer to the Album Title annotations for more information on specifying locales. See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information.

```
    <title>That Time</title>  
  </locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/locales/locale/title`

Localized Track Title (*`<title>` required within the `<locale>` tag; `<title_version>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217)*)

The title and title version (optional) of the track localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for track titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">  
  <title>その時には</title>  
  <phonetic_title>そのときには</phonetic_title>  
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/locales/locale/title`

Localized Track Titles (`<title>` required within the `<locales>` tag; `<phonetic_title>` and `<title_version>` are optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<title>` tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the track title in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <title> 在時</title>
  <phonetic_title>zài shí</phonetic_title>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/locales/locale/title`

Localized Track Titles (`<title>` required within the `<locales>` tag; `<phonetic_title>` and `<title_version>` are optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<title>` tag is Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

- `cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)
- `cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the track title in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use `"cmn-Hant-TW"`.)

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the track title in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
</locales>
```

```
<audio_language>ja</audio_language>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_language`

Track Audio Language (*optional; can be updated*)

Identifies the language in which the track is sung, if that language is different from the language specified with the `<language>` tag. In this example, the language in the `<language>` tag is Korean; the language for this track is Japanese. Using the `<audio_language>` tag is optional; if it is not specified, the language in the `<language>` tag is assumed.

Note: The language specified in the `<audio_language>` tag must not contain script information. For example, the language for Mandarin audio must be `cmn`, not `cmn-Hant` or `cmn-Hans`; the language for Cantonese audio must be `yue`, not `yue-Hant`. If a track is sung in Chinese, but you do not know if it is Mandarin or Cantonese, you can send `zh` as the audio language, but you will get a warning when you deliver the metadata. This tag can be updated, so you could change `zh` to `cmn` or `yue` once you know if it is Mandarin or Cantonese.

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/artist_name`

Track Artist Name (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Name or Apple ID for each artist on the track in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean. Note that the `<artist>` block also includes the artist’s role (the `<role>` tag) and primary status (the `<primary>` tag). See “Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated” (page 20) for tag annotations.

Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/locales`

Locales (*optional*)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for track artists. If the album is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the primary language specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply translations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/locales/locale`

Locale Name (required within the `<locales>` tag)

Identifies the language of the localization provided in the `<artist_name>` and optional `<phonetic_name>` tags within the `<locale>` block. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

```
<locale name="en">
  <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Track Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The name of the track artist localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">
  <artist_name>パク・チュン</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name>ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Track Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the artist in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <artist_name>朴志胤</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name>Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Track Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

- `cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)
- `cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the artist name in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use `"cmn-Hant-TW"`.)

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the artist in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
</locales>
```

Booklet Metadata Fields

```
<tracks>
  <booklet>
    <title>Digital Booklet - 나무가 되는 꿈</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/title`

Booklet Title *(required)*

The title of the booklet in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean.

For annotations on booklets not covered in this section, see [“Booklet Metadata Annotations”](#) (page 138).

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for booklet titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

`<locales>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/locales/locale`

Locales *(optional)*

Provides a mechanism to specify translations for the booklet title. If the album is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the primary language specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply localizations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
  <title>Digital Booklet - Tree of Life</title>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/locales/locale/title`

Localized Booklet Title (`<title>` required within the `<locale>` tag)

The title of the booklet localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for booklet titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">
  <title>Digital Booklet - 木になる夢</title>
  <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet - きになるゆめ</phonetic_title>
</locale>
```


XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/locales/locale/title`

Localized Booklet Titles (*<title> required within the <locales> tag; <phonetic_title> is optional*)

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<title>` tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the booklet title in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <title>Digital Booklet - 生命之樹</title>
  <phonetic_title>Digital Booklet - Shēng mìng zhī shù</phonetic_title>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/locales/locale/title`

Localized Booklet Titles (*<title> required within the <locales> tag; <phonetic_title> is optional*)

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<title>` tag is Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

- `cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)
- `cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the booklet title in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use "`cmn-Hant-TW`".)

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the booklet title in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

See ["Language Codes"](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see ["How Localized Content Displays on the Store"](#) (page 9).

```
</locales>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 박지윤</artist_name>
    <apple_id>503753248</apple_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/artist_name`

Booklet Artist Name (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID for each artist in the booklet in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Korean. Note that the `<artist>` block also includes the artist's role (the `<role>` tag) and primary status (the `<primary>` tag). See [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for tag annotations.

Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/locales`

Locales (optional)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for booklet artists. If the album is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the primary language specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply translations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/locales/locale`

Locale Name (required within the `<locales>` tag)

Identifies the language of the localization provided in the `<artist_name>` and optional `<phonetic_name>` tags within the `<locale>` block. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

```
<locale name="en">
  <artist_name>Park Ji Yoon</artist_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Booklet Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The name of the booklet artist localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<locale name="ja">
  <artist_name> パク・チユン</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name> ぱく ちゅん</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Booklet Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Japanese. Specify only the language code, not the region subtag.

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the artist in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic name provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locale name="cmn-Hant">
  <artist_name> 朴志胤</artist_name>
  <phonetic_name> Pǔ Zhì Yìn</phonetic_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Booklet Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; `<phonetic_name>` is optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

In this example, the `<locale>` specifies that the localization in the enclosed `<artist_name>` tag is Mandarin Chinese written in traditional characters. The language subtag (`cmn`) indicates Mandarin Chinese and the script subtag (`Hant`) indicates that the language is written in traditional characters (as opposed to simplified). Note that the script subtag is currently supported only for Chinese (Mandarin), and is required for textual metadata where the language is Chinese.

Acceptable locales for Chinese written language include:

`cmn-Hant` (Mandarin Chinese traditional script)

`cmn-Hans` (Mandarin Chinese simplified script)

As a best practice, supply the booklet title in both traditional (`Hant`) and simplified (`Hans`) script when available.

Do *not* provide a region tag for Chinese metadata text. (For example, do not use `"cmn-Hant-TW"`.)

The `<phonetic_name>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the artist in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Providing the phonetic name provides a better search experience for the user.

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

`</locales>`

See the annotations of the other booklet tags in [“Booklet Metadata Annotations”](#) (page 138) for details of their contents.

```
</booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Video Example

The following metadata example shows a music video by the Japanese artist Sheena Ringo. The video is to be sold on the Japanese Store so the language used in the metadata is Japanese (the `<language>` tag directly below `<package>`). In addition, English localizations for the title and artist are delivered in the metadata.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>ja</language>
  <provider>EMI</provider>
  <video>
    <vendor_id>5099996828052</vendor_id>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <upc>5099996828052</upc>
    <isrc>JPT000970474</isrc>
    <title>ありあまる富</title>
    <phonetic_title>ありあまるとみ</phonetic_title>
    <!-- Localized Video Title Start-->
    <locales>
      <locale name="en">
        <title>The Invaluable</title>
      </locale>
    </locales>
    <!-- Localized Video Title End-->
    <release_date>2003-01-10</release_date>
    <label_name>EMI</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_cline>2003 EMI</copyright_cline>
    <copyright_pline>2003 EMI</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <preview starttime="30"/>
    <assets>
      <asset type="full">
        <data_file role="source">
```

```
        <file_name>GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
        <size>93664213</size>
        <checksum type="md5">a8900fb356b7c23badeca6f3010a98aa
</checksum>
    </data_file>
</asset>
<asset type="artwork">
    <data_file>
        <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
        <size>6846623</size>
        <checksum type="md5">263e9f7612598fad35130716f15d7bde
</checksum>
    </data_file>
</asset>
</assets>
<products>
    <product>
        <territory>JP</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
    <product>
        <territory>US</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>98</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2006-01-16</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
</products>
<artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>椎名林檎</artist_name>
        <apple_id>74576999</apple_id>
        <phonetic_name>しいな りんご</phonetic_name>
```

```
<!-- Localized Video Artist Start-->
<locales>
  <locale name="en">
    <artist_name>Sheena Ringo</artist_name>
  </locale>
</locales>
<!-- Localized Video Artist End-->
<roles>
  <role>Performer</role>
</roles>
<primary>true</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
</video>
</package>
```

Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Video Annotations

Only the tags relevant to title and artist localization support are described. Refer to [“Music Video Album”](#) (page 84) for annotations on the remaining tags.

```
<language>ja</language>
```

XPath: `/package/language`

Language (required)

The primary language of the metadata for this video package. Titles and artist names are expected to appear in this language. In this example, the Japanese and is to be sold on the Japanese Store, so the language in the `<language>` tag is Japanese. The video will also be sold where English is spoken, so English localizations can be delivered in the metadata..

See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for accepted codes and links to detailed information. For information on how languages are displayed on the Store, see [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

```
<video>
<title>ありあまる富</title>
```

XPath: `/package/video/title`

Video Title (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

The title of the video in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Japanese.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for video titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<phonetic_title>しいな りんご</phonetic_title>
```

XPath: `/package/video/phonetic_title`

Video Phonetic Title (*optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

The phonetic title of the video in Japanese.

The `<phonetic_title>` tag (optional) should only be used where the language is Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. For Japanese, the tag provides the reading (furigana) of the video title in full-width Hiragana or Katakana. For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the video title in Pinyin. If any meaningful separation units exist they should be delimited using a space character. Delivering the phonetic title provides a better search experience for the user.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/locales`

Locales (*optional*)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for video title and the optional title version. In this example, English is being delivered.

```
<locale name="en">
  <title>The Invaluable</title>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/video/locales/locale/title`

Localized Video Title (`<title>` *required within the `<locale>` tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

The title and title version (optional) of the video localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.


```
</locales>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name> 椎名林檎 </artist_name>
    <apple_id>74576999</apple_id>
```

XPath: `/package/video/artists`

Video Artist Name (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID for each artist on the video in the primary language of the package (see `<language>` above); in this example, the primary language is Japanese. Note that the `<artist>` block also includes the artist’s role (the `<role>` tag) and primary status (the `<primary>` tag). See [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for tag annotations.

Artist names will appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata.

```
<locales>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist/locales`

Locales (optional)

Provides a mechanism to specify localizations for video artists. If the video is to be sold on a Store using a language other than the one specified in the `<language>` tag, you must supply translations for those Stores.

```
<locale name="en">
  <artist_name>Sheena Ringo</artist_name>
</locale>
```

XPath: `/package/video/artists/artist/locales/locale/artist_name`

Localized Video Artist (required within the `<locale>` tag when it appears within the `<artist>` tag; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

The name of the video artist localized into the language specified in the enclosing `<locale>` tag.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
</locales>
```

```
    </artist>  
  </artists>  
</video>  
</package>
```

Booklets

Overview

One or more booklets may optionally be included with an album. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track. If an album has more than one volume, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets. See “[Box Sets](#)” (page 192) for an example of a multi-volume album.

See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for details regarding acceptable file types and other relevant details. Note that booklets of any type or file extension other than those specified in the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* will be rejected, and the entire associated package will fail import.

If you send a metadata update to a prior delivery that used the old `<bonus_material>` structure, you can use the new `<booklet>` structure, however for these existing albums that were previously delivered with the `<bonus_material>` structure, the `<bonus_material>` structure will continue to be returned if you do a metadata lookup. Your update delivery using `<booklet>` will be compatible with the existing album that used `<bonus_material>`.

A booklet is described in the album package’s metadata.xml file by adding a `<booklet>` XML tag. There must be one `<booklet>` tag for each booklet file added.

Booklet Asset

The asset is the actual file that will be downloaded from the iTunes Store and is delivered to Apple in the same way as audio track assets: it must be included in the package directory alongside the metadata and audio, and must be referenced in the metadata.xml file.

However, unlike for-sale track assets, booklet assets do not have FairPlay DRM applied to them. The customer can only obtain the booklet by purchasing the entire associated album, and after initial purchase, its use is not controlled.

Important: PDF booklets are currently the only accepted type of booklets. Albums containing QuickTime movie assets will be rejected at time of delivery.

Booklet Metadata Example

In this example, a PDF document is delivered in an iTunes Package as a booklet.

The additional XML for the booklet is shown in bold below. Some of the tags are optional. See the annotation below for details.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>
    <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
    <title>Medúlla</title>
    <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
      <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
    <artwork_files>
      <file>
        <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
        <size>6836623</size>
        <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
      </file>
    </artwork_files>
    <track_count>3</track_count>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>GB</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
    </products>
  </album>
</package>
```

```
<product>
  <territory>IE</territory>
  <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
  <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
  <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
</product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Tiefshwarz</artist_name>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Ewan Pearson</artist_name>
    <apple_id>3868597</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <track>
```

```
<vendor_id>GBBFT0501345_9083</vendor_id>
<isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
<grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
<title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
<title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
<gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
<genres>
  <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
</genres>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
  <size>26556655</size>
  <checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcf730fda
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
```

```
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>false</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT0460211_2369</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>DJ Dan Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
</track>
```

```
</products>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>2</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure_remix.m4a</file_name>
  <size>38770214</size>
  <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <apple_id>458966378</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>false</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<booklet>
  <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
  <title>Digital Booklet - Medúlla</title>
  <copyright>2004 One Little Indian</copyright>
```



```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>3</track_number>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>IE</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
<file>
  <file_name>booklet.pdf</file_name>
  <size>7243623</size>
  <checksum type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2
</checksum>
</file>
</booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Booklet Metadata Annotations

Only the additional tags added for booklets are described. Items marked "required" below are required only if a booklet is to be included.

```
<booklet>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet`

Booklet (*required*)

Identifies a booklet within the metadata. Any number of booklets may be included in a package.

```
<vendor_id>GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/vendor_id`

Vendor Identifier (*required*)

A unique and unchanging identifier for this booklet. Only has to be unique with respect to the vendor identifiers of any other booklets included in the same package.

Important: Vendor identifiers may only contain alphanumeric characters and the underscore mark; they may not contain spaces, other punctuation or symbols, and must not start with an underscore. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive.

```
<title>Digital Booklet – Medúlla</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/title`

Title (*required*)

The title of the booklet, as it will appear in the iTunes Store.

The naming convention for PDF booklets is "Digital Booklet - album name"

```
<copyright>2004 One Little Indian</copyright>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/copyright`

Copyright (*required; can be updated*)

The copyright of the booklet, as it will appear in the iTunes Store.

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/volume_number`

Booklet Volume Number *(optional on a single-volume album)*

The volume number (that is, disc number) on which the booklet resides. If specified, it must be a positive integer. If omitted, the booklet is assumed to be on volume one. If an album has more than one volume, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets.

```
<track_number>3</track_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/track_number`

Booklet Track Number *(required)*

The track number identifies the order in which the booklet appears. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track.

The booklet must be ordered sequentially over the entire album, which means that the booklet starts with whatever the next track number would have been on the album. The album in this example has two song tracks; the track number for the booklet is 3.

Note that the booklet track must be counted in the total `<track_count>` tag. In this example, the `<track_count>` is 3: two song tracks and one booklet.

```
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/explicit_content`

Booklet Parental Advisory *(optional; may be updated; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217))*

Denotes whether or not a booklet contains explicit content. May be `clean`, `explicit`, or `none`. If omitted, `none` (that is, a booklet for which neither a clean or explicit version exists) is assumed.

Important: A booklet must only be marked `clean` if it is an edited version of the original explicit form of the booklet.

```
<products>  
<product>
```

```
<cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/products/product/cleared_for_sale`

Cleared For Sale *(optional; can be updated)*

Specifies whether the booklet is cleared for download in the territory for the product. Must be `true`. If not specified, the default is `true`.

Note: If you leave out the `<products>` block for a booklet track on initial import, the booklet will inherit the product information from the album playlist level. See the annotation for the `<products>` tag for the album in “Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated” (page 20).

```
</product>
</products>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/artists/artist`

Artists (optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist. In this context, "artist" may be any contributor including non-performing persons (for example, producer), or groups (for example, a band name). Individual artists should be listed separately and not grouped together (for example, "Ella Fitzgerald", "Louis Armstrong" should be used instead of "Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong"), and individual members of a band may be listed (for example, both "Harry Connick, Jr. Trio" (primary) and "Harry Connick, Jr." may be specified for a booklet).

For booklets, at least one artist must be designated as Primary. You can designate others as Primary as well, but there must be at least one.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

```
<file>
  <file_name>booklet.pdf</file_name>
  <size>7243623</size>
  <checksum type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2</checksum>
</file>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/file`

File (*optional; can be updated; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

Information identifying the file within the package that contains the actual booklet asset (downloadable file).

This tag and all sub-tags are optional as it is permitted to initially deliver the booklet metadata and then deliver the asset in a subsequent package update.

When the `<file>` tag is present, the `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` tags are required. See the annotation of these tags in “[Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated](#)” (page 20) for details of their contents.

`</booklet>`

Pre-Orders

Pre-Orders

An album is eligible for automated pre-order for one or more territories when the `<preorder_sales_start_date>` tag is included in the metadata for each territory (album product) in which the pre-order should be offered. The pre-order will not appear in the store automatically, however, it must first be activated by Apple before it will go live.

There are two delivery options for pre-orders:

1. "Metadata-only," delivering just the metadata with pre-order information and then delivering the assets at a later date.
2. "Asset-complete," delivering all assets required in the initial content delivery.

Once it is activated, the pre-order becomes available on the date specified in all territories that have a `<preorder_sales_start_date>`. Optionally available are `<preorder_previews>` which provide the same song and video previews for pre-orders as are available for all products in the Store.

When the pre-order period ends, the pre-orders fulfill on the `<sales_start_date>`, or "street date," for each territory.

Any album track or booklet may be designated as "pre-order only," meaning that it will only be received by customers who purchase the album as a pre-order. Note that the `<preorder_type>` flag is specified at the track-level, rather than at the level of album products. Therefore, when `<preorder_type>preorder only</preorder_type>` is used, items become pre-order only in all territories where a pre-order is available.

Important: Pre-order only tracks must appear at the end of an album. If they are not, all tracks following the pre-order only content will not appear in the Store. Only `<booklet>` can appear after pre-order only content.

Asset-Complete Pre-Order Metadata Example

This example shows a global pre-order, with two audio tracks, a pre-order only video track and a booklet.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
```

```
<language>en</language>
<provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
<album>
  <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
  <upc>5099749642829</upc>
  <grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
  <title>Medúlla</title>
  <original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
  <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
  <genres>
    <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
  </genres>
  <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
  <copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
  <artwork_files>
    <file>
      <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
      <size>6528853</size>
      <checksum type="md5"> ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
    </file>
  </artwork_files>
  <track_count>4</track_count>
  <preorder_previews>true</preorder_previews>
  <products>
    <product>
      <territory>WW</territory>
      <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
      <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
      <preorder_sales_start_date>2004-10-01</preorder_sales_start_date>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
  </products>
  <artists>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
```

```
<apple_id>295015</apple_id>
<roles>
  <role>Performer</role>
</roles>
<primary>true</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <track>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
    <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
    <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>WW</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
    </products>
    <preorder_type>standard</preorder_type>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <lyrics>These are the lyrics to the song.</lyrics>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>1</track_number>
    <audio_file>
      <file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
      <size>26556655</size>
```



```
        <checksum type="md5"> 6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfa730fda
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
    <preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
            <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
            <roles>
                <role>Performer</role>
            </roles>
            <primary>true</primary>
        </artist>
    </artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0460211</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>DJ Dan Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>WW</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <preorder_type>standard</preorder_type>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>2</track_number>
```

```
<audio_file>
  <file_name>pleasure_remix.m4a</file_name>
  <size>38770214</size>
  <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4
</checksum>

</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<video>
  <vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
  <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
  <upc>825646307760</upc>
  <isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
  <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
  <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
  <release_date>2004-10-22</release_date>
  <label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
  <genres>
    <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  </genres>
  <copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
  <copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
  <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
  <track_number>3</track_number>
```

```
<assets>
  <asset type="full">
    <data_file role="source">
      <file_name>GB5170300040.mpg</file_name>
      <size>93664213</size>
      <checksum
type="md5">38cba368bd1fdf57cc7d3e44a59e4da4</checksum>
    </data_file>
  </asset>
  <asset type="artwork">
    <data_file>
      <file_name>videoart.jpg</file_name>
      <size>6423613</size>
      <checksum
type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2</checksum>
    </data_file>
  </asset>
</assets>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<preorder_type>preorder only</preorder_type>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
</video>
```

```
<booklet>
  <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
  <title>Digital Booklet - Medúlla</title>
  <copyright>2004 One Little Indian</copyright>
  <track_number>4</track_number>
  <file>
    <file_name>booklet.pdf</file_name>
    <size>9651488</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2
  </checksum>
  </file>
</booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Asset-Complete Pre-Order Metadata Annotation

Only the additional tags added for pre-orders are described.

Album Metadata Field

```
<preorder_previews>true</preorder_previews>
```

XPath: `/package/album/preorder_previews`

Pre-order Preview Availability (*optional; can be updated*)

Indicates whether or not a pre-order's media will be available for preview during the pre-order period. Note that this only affects preview availability during the pre-order period. When the pre-order ends and the album is released for sale, previews will be available regardless of this flag.

Allowed values are `true` and `false`. If the `<preorder_previews>` tag is omitted in an initial upload, it is assumed `false` and previews will not be available during the pre-order period. If this tag is omitted in an update, it is interpreted to mean no change to the value originally sent.

Important: This tag is available at the album-level only, and applies to every territory and every track.

Album Product Metadata Field

```
<preorder_sales_start_date>2006-04-6</preorder_sales_start_date>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/preorder_sales_start_date`

Pre-order Sales Start Date (*optional; can be updated*)

Indicates the date on which a pre-order should become available in the specified territory.

The pre-order ends (and fulfills) on the `<sales_start_date>` of each territory.

If a `<preorder_sales_start_date>` is not specified for a given territory's album product then the pre-order will not be available in that territory. The presence of this tag therefore enables pre-ordering on a per-territory (product) basis.

The `<preorder_sales_start_date>` tag can be updated if the updated value is not in the past (that is, not earlier than the current date) and if the date is not later than the `<sales_start_date>`.

Track Metadata Field

`<preorder_type>preorder only</preorder_type>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/preorder_type`

Pre-Order Type (*optional; may be updated; see "Content Update Behavior" (page 217)*)

Indicates how this track or video will be treated in a pre-order situation. Available options are "preorder only" where a track will only be available as part of the pre-order and will not appear on the album after street date; and "standard" where the track or video will appear normally on the album and all customers may purchase it.

"Preorder only" tracks must appear at the end of an album. If they are not, all tracks following the pre-order only content will not appear in the Store.

If "Preorder only" is not included or specified, "Standard" is assumed and the track or video will be available both during and after the pre-order period.

Metadata-Only Pre-Order Metadata Example

This example shows the same global pre-order as above, but without audio, video, or booklet assets included. There are no other differences, and therefore no further explanations are included. Note that cover art is still required.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
    <upc>5099749642829</upc>
```

```
<grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
<title>Medúlla</title>
<original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>6591649</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<track_count>4</track_count>
<preorder_previews>true</preorder_previews>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    <sales_start_date>2004-10-22</sales_start_date>
    <preorder_sales_start_date>2004-10-01</preorder_sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
```

```
        <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
    <track>
        <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
        <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
        <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
        <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
        <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
        <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
        <genres>
            <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        </genres>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>WW</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            </product>
        </products>
        <preorder_type>standard</preorder_type>
        <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
        <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
        <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
        <lyrics>These are the lyrics to the song.</lyrics>
        <volume_number>1</volume_number>
        <track_number>1</track_number>
        <preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
    </artists>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
```

```
        <primary>true</primary>
      </artist>
    </artists>
  </track>
  <track>
    <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0460211</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
    <title_version>DJ Dan Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>WW</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
    </products>
    <preorder_type>standard</preorder_type>
    <label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>2</track_number>
    <preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
    <artists>
      <artist>
        <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
        <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
        <roles>
          <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
        <primary>true</primary>
      </artist>
```



```
    </artists>
  </track>
<video>
  <vendor_id>GB5170300040</vendor_id>
  <grid>A10302B000002427998</grid>
  <upc>825646307760</upc>
  <isrc>GB5170300040</isrc>
  <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
  <title_version>Radio Version</title_version>
  <release_date>2004-10-22</release_date>
  <label_name>Warner Music</label_name>
  <genres>
    <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
  </genres>
  <copyright_cline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_cline>
  <copyright_pline>2003 Warner Music</copyright_pline>
  <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
  <track_number>3</track_number>
  <products>
    <product>
      <territory>WW</territory>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
  </products>
  <preorder_type>preorder only</preorder_type>
  <artists>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
      <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
      <roles>
        <role>Performer</role>
      </roles>
      <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
  </artists>
```

```
</video>
<booklet>
  <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
  <title>Digital Booklet - Medúlla</title>
  <copyright>2004 One Little Indian</copyright>
  <track_number>4</track_number>
</booklet>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Classical Works Support

Classical Works Support

This is used exclusively for classical titles, where the work uniquely defines a complete classical composition containing two or more tracks.

Standard examples of works are concertos, sonatas and symphonies which can be divided into individual movements at the track level. The `<work>` tag is used to define the name and content of each "work" and includes all tracks contained in the given work. For example, "Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 55" would be the work name for Beethoven's 5th Symphony and all four movements would then be bundled together for a customer to purchase independently of the album.

Note that not all classical pieces are classified as "works." For example, opera arias, overtures and incomplete selections from a ballet or suite may not use this functionality and doing so will increase processing time.

If there are multiple complete works on a given album—in this case, Beethoven's 5th Symphony paired with the 5th Piano Concerto—there would be two separate `<work>` tags in the metadata.xml:

Work 1: Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 67

Track 1: Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 67: I. Allegro con brio

Track 2: Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 67: II. Andante con moto

Track 3: Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 67: III. Allegro

Track 4: Symphony No. 5 in C Minor, Op. 67: IV. Allegro

Work 2: Piano Concerto No. 5 in E-Flat Major, Op. 73 - "Emperor"

Track 5: Piano Concerto No. 5 in E-Flat Major, Op. 73 - "Emperor": I. Allegro

Track 6: Piano Concerto No. 5 in E-Flat Major, Op. 73 - "Emperor": II. Adagio

Track 7: Piano Concerto No. 5 in E-Flat Major, Op. 73 - "Emperor": III. Rondo

For albums with multiple works (for example, a collection of Piano Sonatas), all the collected tracks within a given work need to be sequential on the album and all the specified works must be complete (that is, have all tracks present). If a sonata is recorded attacca (that is, a three-movement work recorded as a single track running 12 minutes), this should not be regarded as a work.

For further details on abbreviations and album style standards see the *iTunes Store Music Data Standards and Style Guide*.

Classical Works Metadata Example

Additions for works support are printed in bold>.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>IODA</provider>
  <album>
    <upc>723721237257</upc>
    <title>Excursions: Piano Music From Barber and Bauer (Remastered)</title>
    <original_release_date>2006-09-12</original_release_date>
    <label_name>Endeavour Classics</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavour Classics</copyright_pline>
    <copyright_cline>2006 Endeavour Classics</copyright_cline>
    <artwork_files>
      <file>
        <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
        <size>6591649</size>
        <checksum type="md5">0e3878dce4edc81a0368d01879f7e948</checksum>
      </file>
    </artwork_files>
    <track_count>5</track_count>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>WW</territory>
        <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
        <sales_start_date>2006-09-12</sales_start_date>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      </product>
```

```
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
    <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
    <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Composer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Marion Bauer</artist_name>
    <apple_id>88771000</apple_id>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Composer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <work name="Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26">
    <track>
      <isrc>US89R0692262</isrc>
      <title>Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26: I. Allergro
energico</title>
      <label_name>Endeavour Classics</label_name>
      <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavour Classics </copyright_pline>
```

```
<genres>
  <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
</genres>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>track-1.m4a</file_name>
  <size>87256392</size>
  <checksum
type="md5">4d2b3bfda95809187580d08272a9af94</checksum>
</audio_file>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>WW</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
    <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
    <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Composer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

```
</track>
<track>
  <isrc>US89R0692263</isrc>
  <title>Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26: II. Allegro vivace e
leggiero</title>
  <label_name>Endeavor Classics</label_name>
  <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavor Classics </copyright_pline>
  <genres>
    <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
  </genres>
  <volume_number>1</volume_number>
  <track_number>2</track_number>
  <audio_file>
    <file_name>track-2.m4a</file_name>
    <size>85279363</size>
    <checksum
type="md5">e6a27c8fced2c6549664e47e571d9631</checksum>
  </audio_file>
  <products>
    <product>
      <territory>WW</territory>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    </product>
  </products>
  <artists>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
      <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
      <primary>true</primary>
      <roles>
        <role>Performer</role>
      </roles>
    </artist>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
      <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
```

```
        <primary>false</primary>
        <roles>
            <role>Composer</role>
        </roles>
    </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<track>
    <isrc>US89R0692263</isrc>
    <title>Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26: III. Adagio mesto</title>
    <title_version>Digital Remaster</title_version>
    <label_name>Endeavour Classics</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavour Classics </copyright_pline>
    <genres>
        <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
    </genres>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>3</track_number>
    <audio_file>
        <file_name>track-3.m4a</file_name>
        <size>93638527</size>
        <checksum
type="md5">e6a27c8fced2c6549664e47e571d9631</checksum>
    </audio_file>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>WW</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
            <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
            <primary>true</primary>
```



```
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
        <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
        <primary>false</primary>
        <roles>
            <role>Composer</role>
        </roles>
    </artist>
</artists>
</track>
<track>
    <isrc>US89R0692264</isrc>
    <title>Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26: IV. Fuga: Allegro con
spirito</title>
    <title_version>Digital Remaster</title_version>
    <label_name>Endeavour Classics</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavour Classics </copyright_pline>
    <genres>
        <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
    </genres>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>4</track_number>
    <audio_file>
        <file_name>track-4.m4a</file_name>
        <size>74526489</size>
        <checksum
type="md5">0cb55d875a955adf77a073dc8af9d397</checksum>
    </audio_file>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>WW</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
```

```
        </product>
    </products>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
            <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
            <primary>true</primary>
            <roles>
                <role>Performer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
            <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
            <primary>false</primary>
            <roles>
                <role>Composer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
    </artists>
</track>
</work>
<track>
    <isrc>US89R0692265</isrc>
    <title>Violin Concerto, Op. 52</title>
    <title_version>Digital Remaster</title_version>
    <label_name>Endeavour Classics</label_name>
    <copyright_pline>2006 Endeavour Classics</copyright_pline>
    <genres>
        <genre code="CLASSICAL-00"/>
    </genres>
    <volume_number>1</volume_number>
    <track_number>5</track_number>
    <audio_file>
```

```
        <file_name>track-5.m4a</file_name>
        <size>88341356</size>
        <checksum type="md5">7d338c611ba0e9fb34d610f919375239
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>WW</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Stephen Beus</artist_name>
            <apple_id>81599248</apple_id>
            <primary>true</primary>
            <roles>
                <role>Performer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Samuel Barber</artist_name>
            <apple_id>325414</apple_id>
            <primary>false</primary>
            <roles>
                <role>Composer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
    </artists>
</track>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Classical Work Metadata Annotation

```
<work name="Sonata in E-flat Minor, Op. 26">
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/work`

Work (*optional; can be updated (except the work name)*)

Longer music such as concertos or symphonies are divided into movements, or "works." This tag is used exclusively for classical titles to define the name and content of each "work," and includes all tracks in that work as in the above example.

You may define multiple works on an album, and not all tracks on the album must be part of a work, but all tracks within a given work must be sequential and the work must be complete (that is, not missing any tracks).

Important: If using this tag, a name is required and the name cannot be updated.

Interval Pricing

Overview

This chapter specifies the iTunes Package format for delivering pricing in an interval format. Using interval pricing, you can set prices over an unlimited number of specific time periods. Interval pricing, if used, replaces the previous pricing model. You are not required to use interval pricing. Use intervals only when you want the price to change automatically. When supplying intervals, you can leave out the `<end_date>` and the price will not change again; the interval does not end and remains in effect indefinitely.

This chapter describes the `metadata.xml` for delivering interval pricing only. To see the complete annotations, see [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20). For questions, contact your iTunes Technical Representative.

If you provide interval pricing, you must follow these requirements or delivery will fail:

- Gaps between intervals are not allowed
- For the first interval, the `<start_date>` tag must either be omitted (meaning that the interval implicitly starts immediately), or it must contain a value that is no later than the current date. For subsequent intervals, the `<start_date>` may be any point in the future.
- The end date of the first interval must not be earlier than the `<sales_start_date>`
- The last interval must have no end date

Interval Pricing

Interval pricing allows an album's wholesale pricing to automatically change during specific periods of time. This is especially useful for sales and other promotions that require temporary or permanent pricing changes on pre-determined dates.

- Intervals may be delivered at any time for up to one year into the future.
- An unlimited number of intervals are allowed; however, for each interval, there is a period of several hours where the product will be unavailable for sale while the price is changed.
- Once intervals are delivered for a given product, the classic pricing model (as outlined in the above Basic Music Album example) may no longer be used. This provides a transition platform for moving to the new specification for older deliveries.

- When an interval concludes and no new interval is specified, the product may become unavailable in the associated territory if no "base price" is specified. Base prices are specified by delivering an interval with a beginning but no end date.
- Intervals are date-specific and not time-specific. Your content will be available based on the time zone used for each territory. For example, in the U.S., the content will be available no later than midnight Pacific time (PT) on the date specified in the `<sales_start_date>` tag.
- The minimum interval duration is one day, and each change will take several hours to appear in the store while the cache is updated.
- In order to transition between two intervals, a new interval must always begin on the same date as the end of the previous one. In the case of intervals that have no end date, the interval with the later start date will take precedence (see below example).
- If two intervals overlap, the last interval specified in a given metadata update will take precedence.
- Product updates should contain all known pricing intervals from date of delivery forward.

Interval Pricing Examples

Intervals may start and end on any date; the intervals below start and end on the first day of the month for ease of explanation.

Example 1:

Two intervals are provided, both without end dates:

Interval	Start Date	End Date	Wholesale Price Tier
1	2008-05-01	Unspecified	3
2	2008-10-01	Unspecified	2

These two intervals as supplied, in a timeline-like format:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3					Tier 2			

All intervals are collapsed into a single timeline when processed by iTunes. The above two intervals will therefore collapse into the following:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3					Tier 3 Tier 2			

Example 2

Two intervals are provided, the second specified in the metadata has an end date, while the first has none.

Interval	Start Date	End Date	Wholesale Price Tier
1	2008-05-01	Unspecified	3
2	2008-10-01	2008-11-01	2

The intervals as supplied:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3								
					Tier 2	Tier 2		

In this case, a smaller interval overlaps an unending one, therefore, this happens:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3	Tier 3	Tier 3	Tier 3	Tier 3	Tier 3 Tier 2	Tier 3 Tier 2	Tier 3	Tier 3

Example 3

Two price intervals are specified. One with a start and end date and one is open-ended:

Interval	Start Date	End Date	Wholesale Price Tier
1	2008-10-01	2008-12-01	2
2	2008-05-01	Unspecified	3

These are the intervals as supplied:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
-----	-----	-----	-----	------	-----	-----	-----	-----

					Tier 2	Tier 2		
Tier 3								

Since the intervals are read in order, if they send the smaller one first, the pricing intervals function as follows:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3								

Example 4

Three tiers are specified. Two with a start and end date and one is open-ended. This is the safest way to deliver intervals, as it ensures that pricing changes as expected.

Interval	Start Date	End Date	Wholesale Price Tier
1	2008-05-01	2008-10-01	3
2	2008-10-01	2008-11-01	2
3	2008-11-01	Unspecified	3

The intervals as supplied:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3								
					Tier 2			
						Tier 3		

The intervals as implemented:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3					Tier 2	Tier 3		

Interval Pricing Update Example

All intervals supplied in metadata updates will be applied in the same manner as above.

Example

Three intervals currently exist in the iTunes database (as created by previous deliveries):

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3					Tier 2	Tier 3		

Two intervals are provided in a metadata update:

Interval	Start Date	End Date	Wholesale Price Tier
1	2008-05-01	2008-11-01	3
2	2008-11-01	Unspecified	2

These two intervals as supplied, in a timeline-like format:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3								
						Tier 2		

The collapsed interval combines the new intervals into the currently active interval timeline. Due to date overlap, the new update completely overwrites all current intervals. The new active timeline will be as follows after this update:

May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan
Tier 3						Tier 2		

Interval Pricing Metadata Example

For the sake of brevity, only two audio tracks are shown. Changes made for interval pricing are in bold.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>OneLittleIndian</provider>
  <album>
```

```
<vendor_id>5099749642829</vendor_id>
<upc>5099749642829</upc>
<grid>A10302B0000114391R</grid>
<title>Medúlla (Remastered)</title>
<original_release_date>2004-08-30</original_release_date>
<label_name>One Little Indian</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>42576</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ffa9327b444559d4d72312b2c7d660ff
</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<track_count>2</track_count>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>GB</territory>
    <intervals>
      <interval>
        <start_date>2008-07-01</start_date>
        <end_date>2008-09-01</end_date>
        <wholesale_price_tier>5</wholesale_price_tier>
      </interval>
      <interval>
        <start_date>2008-09-01</start_date>
        <end_date>2008-10-01</end_date>
        <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
      </interval>
    </intervals>
  </product>
</products>
```

```
        <interval>
          <start_date>2008-10-01</start_date>
          <wholesale_price_tier>5</wholesale_price_tier>
        </interval>
      </intervals>
    <sales_start_date>2008-01-22</sales_start_date>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</product>
  <territory>IE</territory>
  <intervals>
    <interval>
      <start_date>2008-07-01</start_date>
      <end_date>2008-09-01</end_date>
      <wholesale_price_tier>5</wholesale_price_tier>
    </interval>
    <interval>
      <start_date>2008-09-01</start_date>
      <end_date>2008-10-01</end_date>
      <wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>
    </interval>
    <interval>
      <start_date>2008-10-01</start_date>
      <wholesale_price_tier>5</wholesale_price_tier>
    </interval>
  </intervals>
  <sales_start_date>2008-01-22</sales_start_date>
  <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
</product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
```

```
        <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
</artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
    <track>
        <vendor_id>GBBFT0501345_9083</vendor_id>
        <isrc>GBBFT0501345</isrc>
        <grid>A10302B00002427998</grid>
        <title>The Pleasure Is All Mine</title>
        <title_version>Dub Remix</title_version>
        <gapless_play>true</gapless_play>
        <genres>
            <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
            <genre code="WORLD-00"/>
        </genres>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>GB</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            </product>
            <product>
                <territory>IE</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            </product>
        </products>
        <copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
        <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
        <volume_number>1</volume_number>
        <track_number>1</track_number>
        <audio_file>
            <file_name>pleasure.m4a</file_name>
            <size>7734621</size>
```

```
        <checksum type="md5">6ddabb680edae6bf2ec84ffcfa730fda
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
    <preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
    <artists>
        <artist>
            <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
            <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
            <roles>
                <role>Performer</role>
            </roles>
            <primary>true</primary>
        </artist>
    </artists>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>GBBFT0460211_2369</vendor_id>
    <isrc>GBBFT0460211</isrc>
    <title>Vokuro</title>
    <title_version>Super DJ Remix</title_version>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <genres>
        <genre code="ELECTRONIC-00"/>
        <genre code="DANCE-00"/>
    </genres>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>GB</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>IE</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        </product>
    </products>
```

```
<copyright_pline>2004 One Little Indian</copyright_pline>
<explicit_content>explicit</explicit_content>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>2</track_number>
<audio_file>
  <file_name>vokuro.m4a</file_name>
  <size>498424</size>
  <checksum type="md5">58cba368bd1fdf50cc7d3e44a59e4dc4
</checksum>
</audio_file>
<preview_start_index>30</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>Björk</artist_name>
    <apple_id>295015</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
    <primary>true</primary>
  </artist>
</artists>
</track>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Interval Pricing Metadata Annotations

Interval Pricing Metadata Fields

```
<product>
  <territory>IE</territory>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product`

Product (*required; can be updated*)

Begin the product in the same manner of the basic music album. The territory specified here is the only one affected by the intervals defined within this product tag.

`<intervals>`

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/intervals`

Interval Declaration (*required*)

The beginning of a group of intervals for a specific territory.

`<interval>`

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/intervals/interval`

Interval (*required*)

The beginning of an individual interval for a specific territory. This interval will only be applied to the territory specified in the parent's (product) territory tag. Any number of intervals may be provided in any initial product delivery or subsequent update.

`<start_date>2008-07-01</start_date>`

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/intervals/interval/start_date`

Interval Start Date (*required except for the first interval; can be updated*)

The start date for the given interval in YYYY-MM-DD format. For the first start date, this tag must either be omitted or must be set to the current date (the same day that the import is sent). For subsequent start dates, the date may be any point in the future.

If you leave out the `<start_date>` tag for the first interval, the interval starts immediately by default. If the `<start_date>` of the first interval is other than the current date (either by default or by explicitly sending the current date), delivery will fail.

`<end_date>2008-10-01</end_date>`

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/intervals/interval/end_date`

Interval End Date (*optional; can be updated*)

The end date for the given interval. This may be any point at least 24 hours after the interval's start date and must follow the YYYY-MM-DD format. If the end date is not specified, the interval will last until the start date of the following interval. If no further intervals are specified, the interval will last indefinitely.

`<wholesale_price_tier>3</wholesale_price_tier>`

XPath: `/package/album/products/product/intervals/interval/wholesale_price_tier`

Interval Wholesale Price Tier (*optional; can be updated*)

The wholesale price tier for the album for the given interval. Must be a wholesale price tier number as specified in your contract with Apple.

See “[Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers](#)” (page 222) for a list of available price tiers. Review your contract to verify the tiers available to you. If an invalid price tier is provided, iTunes reserves the right to reject the package or to use default pricing. Speak to your Apple Technical Representative for more details.

```
</interval>
</intervals>
```

```
<sales_start_date>2008-01-22</sales_start_date>
. . .
</product>
</products>
```

Product (*required; can be updated*)

The rest of the product tag remains the same as the Basic Music Album, except for pricing. When interval pricing is used, pricing may not be located outside of the `<interval>` tag.

Ringtones

Overview

This chapter specifies the iTunes Package format for delivering ringtones to the iTunes Store. You can send an audio file pre-cut to the length of the ringtone or you can send an audio file of any duration and use tags to specify the start time and optional duration of the ringtone. If you do not specify a duration, iTunes trims the audio file 30 seconds from the start time you set.

Use the XML tags described in this chapter to deliver a ringtone customers will be able to purchase. Deliver the ringtone in an iTunes Package directory that contains the XML, the audio file, and cover art. Each package represents a single ringtone product within the iTunes Store. A ringtone can only be delivered in its own package; a ringtone cannot be added as a track on an album with other tracks.

There are two mandatory tags specific to ringtones:

- `<album_type>` identifies the album as a ringtone
- `<type>ringtone</type>` under `<track>` specifies the track as a ringtone as opposed to a regular song

Additional tags have been added that are optional (for example, `<source_isrc>`, `<source_grid>`, and so on) and are used to reference the master song the ringtone is cut from.

The examples and annotations cover the tags specific to ringtones. For complete explanations of other tags, see [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20).

For questions, contact your iTunes Technical Representative.

Pre-Cut Ringtone Metadata Example

The metadata example is used to deliver one ringtone for individual sale in the Store.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>ABCMusic</provider>
  <album>
```

```

<album_type>ringtone</album_type>
<upc>10000000020081</upc>
<grid>A10302B00002427900</grid>
<title>So It Goes</title>
<original_release_date>2009-09-05</original_release_date>
<label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
  <genre code="POP-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <checksum type="md5">39af338c579894ca25be7ba0fb3e4fab
  </checksum>
    <size>6591649</size>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <sales_start_date>2009-09-05</sales_start_date>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
    <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Artist</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>

```

```
        </artist>
    </artists>
    <tracks>
        <track>
            <type>ringtone</type>
            <isrc>USMPK0508101</isrc>
            <source_isrc>USMPK0508000</source_isrc>
            <title>So It Goes</title>
            <label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
            <copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
            <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
            <volume_number>1</volume_number>
            <track_number>1</track_number>
            <audio_file>
                <file_name>SoItGoesRingtone.flac</file_name>
                <checksum type="md5">cca25713017feb9150ebbb4b7a0714e6
</checksum>

                <size>256392</size>
            </audio_file>
            <products>
                <product>
                    <territory>US</territory>
                    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                </product>
            </products>
            <artists>
                <artist>
                    <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
                    <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
                    <primary>true</primary>
                    <roles>
                        <role>Artist</role>
                    </roles>
                </artist>
            </artists>
```

```
        </track>
    </tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Pre-Cut Ringtone Metadata Annotation

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

XML Declaration *(required)*

The character encoding of your document must be defined.

iTunes only accepts UTF-8 encoding as it efficiently encodes non-Roman characters.

Important: The metadata.xml file must not contain a byte-order mark (BOM).

```
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
```

Package Container *(required)*

The `xmlns` (for XML namespace) attribute is required and is needed for schema validation. It is used to declare the namespace (and associated schema) to which the tags in the XML are expected to conform. The namespace must be:

`http://apple.com/itunes/importer`

The version attribute is required and should refer to the version of the specification used to create the metadata. The “music” portion of the attribute must be in lowercase letters.

Provider Metadata Fields

```
<provider>ABCMusic</provider>
```

XPath: `/package/provider`

Provider *(required, Apple-supplied)*

This value should be the Apple-defined provider shortname used for partner identification. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for this value.

Ringtone Metadata Fields

```
<album>
  <album_type>ringtone</album_type>
```

XPath: `/package/album/album_type`

Album Type (*required*)

Specifies that the “album” being delivered is a ringtone. You must indicate the type as `ringtone` to distinguish it from a standard album.

```
<upc>10000000020081</upc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/upc`

Ringtone Album UPC (*optional if GRID supplied*)

Identifier for the ringtone. This may be UPC (Universal Product Code), EAN (European Article Number) or JAN (Japanese Article Number). UPC is 12-digit code mainly used for US market. Both the EAN and JAN have 13 digits.

Supplying the ringtone identifier is required; but you can use either `<upc>` or `<grid>` as the ringtone identifier.

```
<grid>A10302B00002427900</grid>
```

XPath: `/package/album/grid`

Ringtone Album GRID (*optional if UPC supplied*)

The GRID (global release identifier) for the ringtone. GRIDs must be unique across all products.

Supplying the ringtone identifier is required; but you can use either `<upc>` or `<grid>` as the ringtone identifier.

Important: The GRID must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID *cannot* contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols.

```
<title>So It Goes</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/title`

Ringtone Album Title (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

The title of the ringtone. This would typically be the name of the song the ringtone is cut from.

For single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), there is a limit of 256 characters for ringtone album titles. For multiple-byte characters (for example, Japanese), the limit is 1024 bytes, which can equate to as many as 256 characters.

```
<original_release_date>2009-09-05</original_release_date>
```

XPath: `/package/album/original_release_date`

Original Album Release Date (*required; can be updated*)

The original date of the first consumer-available song release from which the ringtone is cut. This is the field presented to the customer in the iTunes Store interface.

This field is cosmetic only and does not impact "available date" or "street date" on the iTunes Store.

This field must be in YYYY-MM-DD format.

```
<label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
```

XPath: `/package/album/label_name`

Ringtone Album Label Name (*required; can be updated*)

The name of the label that released the ringtone album.

```
<genres>
  <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
  <genre code="POP-00"/>
</genres>
```

XPath: `/package/album/genres/genre`

Ringtone Album Genres (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see "Content Update Behavior" (page 217)*)

Genres to associate with the ringtone. Apple recommends content providers to define at least one but no more than two genres.

For a complete list of genres, download the spreadsheet file titled "Music and Music Video Genre Codes" from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Important: Genre information may be reassigned at the discretion of iTunes.

```
<copyright_cline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_cline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/copyright_cline`

Ringtone Album Copyright © Line (*optional; can be updated*)

Copyright line for the ringtone album. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not include symbols (© or "c"); it will be added automatically.

```
<copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/copyright_pline`

Ringtone Album Copyright P-Line (*optional; can be updated*)

Performance copyright line for the ringtone album. Must follow the format YYYY copyright info as in the example. Do not add the P-line symbol or “p”; it will be added automatically.

```
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <checksum type="md5">39af338c579894ca25be7ba0fb3e4fab</checksum>
    <size>6591649</size>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artwork_files`

Ringtone Album Artwork (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Artwork must be provided for the ringtone album to be used in the iTunes Store and when it is purchased. The <file_name>, <size>, and <checksum> tags are required. See the annotation of these tags in “Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated” (page 20) for details of their contents.

Ringtone album artwork can be 800 by 800 pixels, but Apple recommends delivering 1400 by 1400 pixels for best results. Refer to the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for more details and asset file requirements.

```
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <sales_start_date>2009-09-05</sales_start_date>
  </product>
```

XPath: `/package/album/products/product`

Ringtone Album Product (*required; can be updated*)

For **each** territory in which a ringtone album is to be sold there must be a defined product.

Refer to “Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated” (page 20) for tag details.

```
</products>
```

```
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
    <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Artist</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artists/artist`

Ringtone Album Artists (required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist. Individual artists should be listed separately and not grouped together (for example, "Ella Fitzgerald", "Louis Armstrong" should be used instead of "Ella Fitzgerald and Louis Armstrong"), and individual members of a band may be listed (for example, both "Harry Connick, Jr. Trio" (primary) and "Harry Connick, Jr." may be specified).

Primary is used to indicate whether or not the ringtone album appears on the artist's page in the Store. Refer to [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for tag details.

Track Metadata Fields

```
<tracks>
  <track>
    <type>ringtone</type>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/type`

Track Type (required)

Specifies the track as a ringtone as opposed to a regular song.

```
<isrc>USMPK0508101</isrc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/isrc`

Track ISRC (required)

The ISRC (international standard recording code) for the track. ISRCs must be unique across all recordings.

Important: ISRCs must not include dashes and should contain only letters and numbers as in the example, USMPK0508101.


```
<source_isrc>USMPK0508000</source_isrc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/source_isrc`

Source ISRC (optional; can be updated if not previously provided)

Use this tag to reference the original master song that the ringtone was cut from if the master song was imported with a `<isrc>` tag.

This tag is optional. If the ringtone is not cut from a song on the store, you can omit the tag. If the tag was omitted during the initial import, you can provide a value during a subsequent update. However, the value cannot be changed through an update once set.)

Important: ISRCs must not include dashes and should contain only letters and numbers as in the example, USMPK0508000.

```
<source_vendor_id>USMPK0502201</source_vendor_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/source_vendor_id`

Source Vendor ID (optional; can be updated if not previously provided)

Use this tag to reference the original master song that the ringtone was cut from if the master song was imported with a `<vendor_id>` tag. Apple recommends *not* using vendor IDs and relying on GRID and/or ISRC as the unique identifiers for your content.

This tag is optional. If the ringtone is not cut from a song on the store, you can omit the tag. If the tag was omitted during the initial import, you can provide a value during a subsequent update. However, the value cannot be changed through an update once set.)

Important: Vendor identifiers may only contain alphanumeric characters and the underscore mark; they may not contain spaces, other punctuation or symbols, and must not start with an underscore. The vendor identifier is case-sensitive and letters, if used, must be in uppercase.

```
<source_grid>A10302B00002427998</source_grid>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/source_grid`

Source GRID (optional; can be updated if not previously provided)

Use this tag to reference the original master song that the ringtone was cut from if the master song was imported with a `<grid>` tag.

This tag is optional. If the ringtone is not cut from a song on the store, you can omit the tag. If the tag was omitted during the initial import, you can provide a value during a subsequent update. However, the value cannot be changed through an update once set.)

Important: The GRID must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID *cannot* contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols.

```
<title>So It Goes</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/title`

Track Title (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

The title of the ringtone track. This would typically be the name of the song the ringtone is cut from and can be the same as the title specified in `<title>` under the `<album>` block.

Refer to “Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated” (page 20) for tag details.

```
<label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/label_name`

Track Label Name (*optional; can be updated*)

The name of the label which released the track. If not specified, the `<label_name>` from the album is used.

```
<copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/copyright_pline`

Track Copyright P-Line (*optional; can be updated*)

Performance copyright line for the track. Must follow the format `YYYY copyright info` as in the example. Do not add the P-line symbol or “p”; it will be added automatically.

Important: If not specified, the copyright line from the album is used.

```
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/explicit_content`

Track Parental Advisory (*optional; may be updated; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Denotes whether or not the ringtone contains explicit content. Can be `clean`, `explicit`, or `none`.

Important: A track must only be marked `clean` if it is an edited version of the original explicit form of the track.

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/volume_number`

Track Volume Number (*optional*)

The volume number of the track. If specified, it must be a positive integer.

```
<track_number>1</track_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/track_number`

Track Number (*required*)

The track number must be "1". A ringtone album can contain only one track.

```
<audio_file>
  <file_name>SoItGoesRingtone.flac</file_name>
  <checksum type="md5">cca25713017feb9150ebbb4b7a0714e6</checksum>
  <size>256392</size>
</audio_file>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/audio_file`

Track Audio File (*required; may be updated; see "Content Update Behavior" (page 217)*)

The audio file must be lossless and be one of these formats: WAV, FLAC, ALAC. The minimum length is 5 seconds and the maximum length is 30 seconds. Refer to the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for details.

The `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` tags are required. See the annotation of these tags in ["Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated"](#) (page 20) for details of their contents.

```
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
  </product>
</products>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/products`

Track Products (*optional; can be updated*)

Define a product for each territory in which the ringtone track is to be sold.

Refer to ["Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated"](#) (page 20) for tag details.

```

<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
    <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Artist</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>

```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/artists`

Ringtone Track Artists (optional; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see [“Content Update Behavior”](#) (page 217))

Name or Apple ID, primary status, and roles for each artist on the track.

Primary is used to indicate whether or not the ringtone track appears on the artist’s page in the Store.

Refer to [“Basic Music Album Metadata Annotated”](#) (page 20) for tag details.

```

    </track>
  </tracks>
</album>
</package>

```

Ringtone Trimming Metadata Example

This metadata example is used to deliver an audio file of any duration using optional tags to trim the file.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>ABCMusic</provider>
  <album>
    <album_type>ringtone</album_type>
    <upc>10000000020081</upc>
    <grid>A10302B00002427900</grid>
    <title>So It Goes</title>
  </album>
</package>

```

```
<original_release_date>2009-09-05</original_release_date>
<label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
<genres>
  <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
  <genre code="POP-00"/>
</genres>
<copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
<copyright_cline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_cline>
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>cover.jpg</file_name>
    <checksum type="md5">39af338c579894ca25be7ba0fb3e4fab
</checksum>
    <size>6591649</size>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <sales_start_date>2009-09-05</sales_start_date>
  </product>
</products>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
    <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <roles>
      <role>Artist</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>
<tracks>
  <track>
    <type>ringtone</type>
```

```

        <isrc>USMPK0508101</isrc>
        <title>So It Goes</title>
        <label_name>ABC Records</label_name>
        <copyright_pline>2009 ABCMusic</copyright_pline>
        <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
        <volume_number>1</volume_number>
        <track_number>1</track_number>
        <audio_file>
            <file_name>SoItGoesRingtone.flac</file_name>
            <checksum type="md5">7feb9150ebbb4bcca25713017a0714e6
</checksum>

            <size>99253792</size>
        </audio_file>
        <tone_start_time>72</tone_start_time>
        <tone_duration>23</tone_duration>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>US</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            </product>
        </products>
        <artists>
            <artist>
                <artist_name>The Sirens</artist_name>
                <apple_id>4299625</apple_id>
                <primary>true</primary>
                <roles>
                    <role>Artist</role>
                </roles>
            </artist>
        </artists>
    </track>
</tracks>
</album>

```

```
</package>
```

Ringtone Trimming Metadata Annotation

The annotations below describe only the tags used in ringtone trimming. See the annotations above for the remaining tags.

Track Metadata Fields

```
<tracks>
  <track>
    <type>ringtone</type>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/type`

Track Type *(required)*

Specifies the track as a ringtone as opposed to a regular song.

```
<tone_start_time>72</tone_start_time>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/tone_start_time`

Ringtone Start Time *(optional)*

Define the time in seconds when the ringtone trimming should start. iTunes cuts a 30 second file starting at the specified time. If the file is less than 30 seconds, iTunes uses the file as provided.

This tag can be used only when the `<album_type>` and the track `<type>` is ringtone.

```
<tone_duration>23</tone_duration>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track/tone_duration`

Ringtone Duration *(optional)*

To set the duration to a time other than 30 seconds, use this tag to specify the length of time in seconds. The duration must be longer than 5 seconds and less than 30 seconds.

```
    </track>
  </tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Box Sets

Overview

Box sets are used to release two or more albums together to be sold as a set. The sets can cover a wide range of music by a given artist or band, such as a greatest hits collection or a compilation of all albums released during a band's career. In addition to song tracks, a box set can include videos and booklets, as well as multiple iTunes LPs.

Adding a Box Set XML Example

When delivering a box set, the `<track_group>` tag can be used to distinguish individual albums that are part of the box set. Each `<track_group>` tag inside a `<tracks>` tag designates one individual album in a box set. Within each `<track_group>` tag, you can include song tracks, videos, booklets, and one iTunes LP. In the Store, the track group content is grouped under the group name. Customers can click the group name to expand it and see the content it contains. Each `<track_group>` can have its own cover art; if you do not supply cover art for an individual album, the box set cover art is used.

You can also include more than one iTunes LP in a box set: the box set as a whole can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP `<extra>` tag inside the `<tracks>` tag and at the same level as a `<track_group>` tag) and each album within the box set can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP `<extra>` tag inside the `<track_group>` tag). The XML example below shows how to deliver an iTunes LP for the box set, as well as an iTunes LP for a track group.

Note: If a double album (an album with two discs) is included as part of a boxed set, use one `<track_group>` for the double album and specify two volumes using the `<volume_number>` tag within the track group, each volume representing one album.

Box Set Metadata Example

The following example shows how to deliver a box set. The example includes two individual albums and one iTunes LP in the box set. The first album (volume 1) includes two song tracks, a booklet and an iTunes LP; the second album (volume 2) includes two song tracks and a video; and the third volume includes the iTunes LP.

For the sake of brevity, only two track groups are shown with just a few tracks and territories in each. However, in reality, a track group may contain any number of song tracks, booklets, and video tracks, and as many territories as needed. A track group may also contain one iTunes LP. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track. In a box set, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music5.2">
  <language>en</language>
  <provider>Warner</provider>
  <album>
    <vendor_id>093624970989</vendor_id>
    <upc>093624970989</upc>
    <title>The Complete Recollection (1999-2010)</title>
    <original_release_date>2010-09-21</original_release_date>
    <label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
    <genres>
      <genre code="ROCK-00"/>
      <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
    </genres>
    <copyright_pline>2010 Sire Records, Marketed by Reprise Records, A Warner Music Group Company.</copyright_pline>
    <copyright_cline>2010 Sire Records, Marketed by Reprise Records, A Warner Music Group Company.</copyright_cline>
    <artwork_files>
      <file>
        <file_name>box_set_cover_art.jpg</file_name>
        <size>237918</size>
        <checksum type="md5">9e977a2509f22f716da3774f1324cd45</checksum>
      </file>
    </artwork_files>
    <products>
      <product>
        <territory>CA</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <sales_start_date>2010-11-30</sales_start_date>
        <preorder_sales_start_date>2010-11-16</preorder_sales_start_date>
```

```

    </product>
    <product>
      <territory>US</territory>
      <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
      <sales_start_date>2010-09-21</sales_start_date>
      <preorder_sales_start_date>2010-09-07</preorder_sales_start_date>
    </product>
  </products>
  <preorder_previews>false</preorder_previews>
  <artists>
    <artist>
      <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
      <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
      <roles>
        <role>Performer</role>
      </roles>
      <primary>true</primary>
    </artist>
  </artists>
  <tracks>
    <track_group>
      <group_name>Under Feet Like Ours</group_name>
      <vendor_id>5099900700343</vendor_id>
      <artwork_files>
        <file>
          <file_name>album1_cover_art.jpg</file_name>
          <size>1049268</size>
          <checksum type="md5">41af9ce3ec9b520c059069b20d4a1cc9
</checksum>
        </file>
      </artwork_files>
    </track_group>
    <track>
      <vendor_id>USTCZ0976948</vendor_id>
      <isrc>USTCZ0976948</isrc>
    </track>
  </tracks>

```

```
<title>Divided</title>
<gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
<label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>CA</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
  </product>
</products>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<preview_start_index>69</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
    <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <artist_name>Jared Kuemper</artist_name>
    <apple_id>214329395</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
</artists>
```

```

        </artist>
        <artist>
            <primary>false</primary>
            <artist_name>Sara Quin</artist_name>
            <apple_id>30370603</apple_id>
            <roles>
                <role>Producer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
        <artist>
            <primary>false</primary>
            <artist_name>Tegan Quin</artist_name>
            <apple_id>30370599</apple_id>
            <roles>
                <role>Producer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
    </artists>
    <audio_file>
        <size>20436848</size>
        <file_name>093624970989_00001_LL.flac</file_name>
        <checksum type="md5">f05c33ffe648d13ec2f0126aee8721fb
    </checksum>

    </audio_file>
</track>
<!-- This track group includes a booklet -->
    <booklet>
        <vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
        <title>Digital Booklet - Tegan and Sara</title>
        <copyright>2010 Sire</copyright>
        <volume_number>1</volume_number>
        <track_number>2</track_number>
        <products>
            <product>

```

```

        <territory>CA</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
    </product>
    <product>
        <territory>US</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
    </product>
</products>
<file>
    <file_name>booklet.pdf</file_name>
    <size>67438659</size>
    <checksum type="md5">ddfe4b8ab433e43e7dde429df86cabb2
</checksum>

</file>
</booklet>
<track>
    <vendor_id>USTCZ0976953</vendor_id>
    <isrc>USTCZ0976953</isrc>
    <title>Our Trees</title>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>CA</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>US</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
        </product>
    </products>

```

```
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
<track_number>3</track_number>
<preview_start_index>73</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
    <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <artist_name>Jared Kuemper</artist_name>
    <apple_id>214329395</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <artist_name>Sara Quin</artist_name>
    <apple_id>30370603</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <artist_name>Tegan Quin</artist_name>
    <apple_id>30370599</apple_id>
    <roles>
```

```

        <role>Producer</role>
    </roles>
</artist>
</artists>
<audio_file>
    <size>22908864</size>
    <file_name>093624970989_00002_LL.flac</file_name>
    <checksum type="md5">384fbc7c58c92998fdf77bcec01cfc50
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
</track>
<!-- Additional song tracks here -->
<!-- This track group includes an iTunes LP -->
    <extra>
        <title>Under Feet Like Ours - iTunes LP</title>
        <vendor_id>5099900700343_ITUNES_LP</vendor_id>
        <volume_number>1</volume_number>
        <track_number>4</track_number>
        <screenshots>
            <screenshot>
                <file_name>lyrics.jpg</file_name>
                <size>619735</size>
                <checksum type="md5">64cbe6d4d1bd9c2dd0bfa7c4f0b27f0a
</checksum>

            </screenshot>
<!-- Additional screenshots here as needed. -->
        </screenshots>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>CA</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
            </product>
            <product>
                <territory>US</territory>

```

```

        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
    </product>
</products>
<archive_file>
    <file_name>tegan_sara_underfeet.zip</file_name>
    <size>99749</size>
    <checksum type="md5">977261c0ff6203551f9504f009141473
</checksum>

</archive_file>
<video_items>
    <video_item>
        <target_path>videos/rehearsal.m4v</target_path>
        <vendor_id>5099900700343_ITUNES_LP_REHEARSAL

</vendor_id>

        <assets>
            <asset type="full">
                <data_file role="source">
                    <file_name>underfeetlikeours_rehearsal.mov
</file_name>

                    <size>432755853</size>
                    <checksum
type="md5">5d99c3a8bfb7f31a2c18189e9c4ce411</checksum>
                    <attribute name="crop.top">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.bottom">0
</attribute>

                    <attribute name="crop.left">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.right">0
</attribute>

                </data_file>
            </asset>
        </assets>
    </video_item>
    <video_item>
        <target_path>videos/divided.m4v</target_path>

```



```

        <vendor_id>093624945987_ITUNES_LP_DIVIDED</vendor_id>
        <assets>
            <asset type="full">
                <data_file role="source">
                    <file_name>divided.mov</file_name>
                    <size>2361597165</size>
                    <checksum
type="md5">44b9ebbf45b21393dc088f82621b228</checksum>
                    <attribute name="crop.top">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.bottom">0
</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.left">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.right">0
</attribute>
                </data_file>
            </asset>
        </assets>
    </video_item>
<!-- Additional video items here as needed. -->
</video_items>
</extra>
</track_group>
<track_group>
    <group_name>This Business of Art</group_name>
    <vendor_id>5099900700344</vendor_id>
    <artwork_files>
        <file>
            <size>1049268</size>
            <file_name>album2_cover_art.jpg</file_name>
            <checksum type="md5">41af9ce3ec9b520c059069b20d4a1cc9
</checksum>
        </file>
    </artwork_files>
</track>
    <vendor_id>USVP10000001</vendor_id>

```

```
<isrc>USVP10000001</isrc>
<title>The First</title>
<gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
<label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
<products>
  <product>
    <territory>CA</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
  </product>
  <product>
    <territory>US</territory>
    <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
    <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
  </product>
</products>
<explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
<volume_number>2</volume_number>
<track_number>1</track_number>
<preview_start_index>43</preview_start_index>
<artists>
  <artist>
    <primary>true</primary>
    <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
    <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
    <roles>
      <role>Performer</role>
    </roles>
  </artist>
  <artist>
    <primary>false</primary>
    <artist_name>Hawksley Workman</artist_name>
    <apple_id>13074574</apple_id>
    <roles>
```

```
                <role>Producer</role>
            </roles>
        </artist>
    </artists>
    <audio_file>
        <size>22614208</size>
        <file_name>093624768463_00001_LL.flac</file_name>
        <checksum type="md5">29d88d533e93e73d035692cdd5842e7b
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
</track>
<track>
    <vendor_id>USVP10000002</vendor_id>
    <isrc>USVP10000002</isrc>
    <title>Proud</title>
    <gapless_play>false</gapless_play>
    <label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
    <products>
        <product>
            <territory>CA</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
        </product>
        <product>
            <territory>US</territory>
            <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
            <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
        </product>
    </products>
    <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
    <volume_number>2</volume_number>
    <track_number>2</track_number>
    <preview_start_index>43</preview_start_index>
    <artists>
        <artist>
```

```

        <primary>true</primary>
        <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
        <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Performer</role>
        </roles>
    </artist>
    <artist>
        <primary>false</primary>
        <artist_name>Hawksley Workman</artist_name>
        <apple_id>13074574</apple_id>
        <roles>
            <role>Producer</role>
        </roles>
    </artist>
</artists>
<audio_file>
    <size>21551280</size>
    <file_name>093624768463_00002_LL.flac</file_name>
    <checksum type="md5">663d4abad9ce93b49b0de0e89a25e235
</checksum>

    </audio_file>
</track>
<!-- Additional song tracks here -->
<!-- This track group includes a video -->
    <video>
        <vendor_id>USREV1000104</vendor_id>
        <isrc>USREV1000104</isrc>
        <title>The First</title>
        <release_date>2011-09-21</release_date>
        <label_name>Vapor/Sire</label_name>
        <genres>
            <genre code="ALTERNATIVE-00"/>
        </genres>

```

```

        <copyright_cline>2010 Sire Records, Marketed by Reprise Records,
A Warner Music Group Company.</copyright_cline>
        <copyright_pline>2011 Vapor Records</copyright_pline>
        <explicit_content>none</explicit_content>
        <volume_number>2</volume_number>
        <track_number>3</track_number>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>CA</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
            </product>
            <product>
                <territory>US</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
            </product>
        </products>
        <artists>
            <artist>
                <primary>true</primary>
                <artist_name>Tegan and Sara</artist_name>
                <apple_id>3204427</apple_id>
                <roles>
                    <role>Performer</role>
                </roles>
            </artist>
        </artists>
        <assets>
            <asset type="full">
                <data_file role="source">
                    <size>478619652</size>
                    <file_name>USREV1000104_15384.mpg</file_name>
                    <checksum
type="md5">0ca11675499c464dbc2bb08b6708ce09</checksum>
                </data_file>
            </asset>
        </assets>
    </box_set>

```

```

        </asset>
        <asset type="artwork">
            <data_file>
                <size>424797</size>
                <file_name>video_poster_art.jpg</file_name>
                <checksum
type="md5">7781cf3fcdf4e24756733e5b802c5f7e</checksum>
            </data_file>
        </asset>
    </assets>
</video>
</track_group>
<!-- Additional track groups here -->
<!-- This box set includes one iTunes LP -->
    <extra>
        <title>Tegan and Sara (Deluxe Version) - iTunes LP</title>
        <vendor_id>884977336139_ITUNES_LP</vendor_id>
        <volume_number>3</volume_number>
        <track_number>1</track_number>
        <screenshots>
            <screenshot>
                <file_name>lyrics.jpg</file_name>
                <size>619735</size>
                <checksum type="md5">7f0ad1bd9c64cbe6d4bfa7c4f0b22dd0
</checksum>
            </screenshot>
<!-- Additional screenshots here as needed. -->
        </screenshots>
        <products>
            <product>
                <territory>CA</territory>
                <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
                <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
            </product>
            <product>

```

```

        <territory>US</territory>
        <cleared_for_sale>true</cleared_for_sale>
        <wholesale_price_tier>99</wholesale_price_tier>
    </product>
</products>
<archive_file>
    <file_name>tegan_sara_special_features.zip</file_name>
    <size>99749</size>
    <checksum type="md5">3551f9504f977261c0ff620 009141473
</checksum>
</archive_file>
<video_items>
    <video_item>
        <target_path>videos/rehearsal.m4v</target_path>
        <vendor_id>884977336139_ITUNES_LP_REHEARSAL</vendor_id>
        <assets>
            <asset type="full">
                <data_file role="source">
                    <file_name>rehearsal.mov</file_name>
                    <size>432585375</size>
                    <checksum
type="md5">7f31a2c185d99c3a8bfb189e9c4ce411</checksum>
                    <attribute name="crop.top">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.bottom">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.left">0</attribute>
                    <attribute name="crop.right">0</attribute>
                </data_file>
            </asset>
        </assets>
    </video_item>
    <video_item>
        <target_path>videos/making_so_jealous.m4v</target_path>
        <vendor_id>884977336139_ITUNES_LP_MAKINGSOJEALOUS
</vendor_id>
        <assets>

```

```
        <asset type="full">
            <data_file role="source">
                <file_name>making_so_jealous.mov</file_name>
                <size>2397165615</size>
                <checksum
type="md5">3dc088f8262144b9ebbf45b2139b228</checksum>
                <attribute name="crop.top">0</attribute>
                <attribute name="crop.bottom">0</attribute>
                <attribute name="crop.left">0</attribute>
                <attribute name="crop.right">0</attribute>
            </data_file>
        </asset>
    </assets>
</video_item>
<!-- Additional video items here as needed. -->
</video_items>
</extra>
</tracks>
</album>
</package>
```

Box Set Metadata Annotated

Only the tags used to specify and deliver box sets are described. Refer to the [“Basic Music Album Metadata Example”](#) (page 12) for detailed annotations on these and other tags.

Album Metadata Fields

<album>

XPath: `/package/album`

Album (*required*)

Begins the <album> block.

<vendor_id>093624970989</vendor_id>

XPath: `/package/album/vendor_id`

Box Set Album Vendor ID *(optional)*

This is the vendor ID for the whole box set and it uniquely identifies the box set in sales reporting. Vendor identifiers may be numeric and do not need to be a fixed number of digits. Although vendor IDs may contain digits, they are treated as strings, not numbers. Thus, a vendor ID of '00000000012345' is not the same as '12345'. Vendor IDs need not be of fixed length, but have a limit of 100 bytes. It is therefore important that vendor IDs be consistently formatted; either always be provided or never be provided. Refer to the [“Basic Music Album Metadata Example”](#) (page 12) for detailed annotations on `<vendor_id>`.

```
<upc>093624970989</upc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/upc`

Box Set Album UPC *(required)*

This is the UPC for the whole box set. Refer to the [“Basic Music Album Metadata Example”](#) (page 12) for detailed annotations on `<upc>`.

```
<title>The Complete Recollection (1999–2010)</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/title`

Box Set Album Title *(required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior”* (page 217))

The title of the whole box set. Refer to the [“Basic Music Album Metadata Example”](#) (page 12) for detailed annotations on `<title>`.

```
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>box_set_cover.jpg</file_name>
    <size>237918</size>
    <checksum type="md5">9e977a2509f22f716da3774f1324cd45</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
```

XPath: `/package/album/artwork_files`

Artwork Files (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “[Content Update Behavior](#)” (page 217)*)

This is the album cover art for the whole box set. When the `<file>` tag is present, the `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` tags are required. The artwork file must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for complete file requirements.

Note: Artwork for each individual album (a track group) in the box set is optional (see below for how to deliver cover art for a track group). If you do not provide artwork for the track group, the cover art for the box set will be used for the track group art.

Tracks Metadata Fields

`<tracks>`

Track Group Metadata Fields

`<track_group>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group`

Track Group (*optional*)

Identifies an individual album in a box set (which is a group of two or more tracks). At least two tracks must be included in a track group, which can include song tracks, videos, booklets, and one iTunes LP. Note that if the album contains two or more discs, specify each disc using the `<volume_number>` tag within the `<track_group>`. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track. If an album has more than one volume, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets.

`<vendor_id>5099900700343</vendor_id>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/vendor_id`

Vendor Identifier (*required*)

The identifier for the track group. Each track group in a box set must have a unique identifier.

Note: The track group vendor identifier can have the same vendor ID as another album, as long as the identifier is unique within the box set. For example, an individual album within the box set can have the same vendor identifier as the same album sold separately.

`<group_name>Under Feet Like Ours</group_name>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/group_name`

Group Name (*required; may be updated; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Name for the track group. This is what the customer will see for the track group in the iTunes Store. When customers download the content of the track group, the specified group name appears in their iTunes Library as the album name for that content.

```
<artwork_files>
  <file>
    <file_name>album1_cover_art.jpg</file_name>
    <size>1049268</size>
    <checksum type="md5">41af9ce3ec9b520c059069b20d4a1cc9</checksum>
  </file>
</artwork_files>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/artwork_files`

Artwork Files (*optional; may be updated; see “Content Update Behavior” (page 217)*)

Artwork for the track group is optional. When the `<file>` tag is present, the `<file_name>`, `<size>`, and `<checksum>` tags are required. The artwork file must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for complete file requirements.

If you do not provide artwork for the track group, the cover art for the box set will be used for the track group art.

Track Group/Track Metadata Fields

```
<track>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/track`

Track (*required*)

Identifies a track within the track group. There must be one `<track>` tag for each song added to the track group. For videos within the track group, use the `<video>` tag; for booklets within the track group, use the `<booklet>` tag. A track group must contain two or more tracks.

```
<isrc>USTCZ0976948</isrc>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/track/isrc`

Track Identifier (*required*)

This is your identifier for this track within the track group.

The track ID can be the `<isrc>` or `<vendor_id>` for the song, `<vendor_id>` for a booklet, and `<isrc>` for videos. See the annotations below for more detail on booklet and video tracks.

Refer to the [“Basic Music Album Metadata Example”](#) (page 12) for detailed annotations on the `<isrc>` or `<vendor_id>` tags.

```
<title>Divided</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/track/title`

Track Title (*required; can be updated, but may require a ticket; see “Content Update Behavior”* (page 217))

The title of the track in the track group.

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/track/volume_number`

Track Volume Number (*optional*)

The volume number (the individual album number within the box set) on which the track resides. If omitted, the track is assumed to be on volume one. The volume numbers must be ordered sequentially over the entire box set, which means that if the first `<track_group>` contained two volumes, the first volume of the next `<track_group>` would be volume 3.

Note: If a double album (an album with two discs) is included as part of a boxed set, use one `<track_group>` for the double album and specify two volumes using the `<volume_number>` tag within the track group, each volume representing one disc of the double album.

```
<track_number>1</track_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/track/track_number`

Track Number (*required*)

The track number identifies the order in which the track appears within the track group. The track numbers in each volume in a box set should always start over, which means that if the last track number of the last volume of a `<track_group>` is volume 2, track 24, the first track of the next volume in the next `<track_group>` should be volume 3, track 1.

Important: All tracks within a given track group must be sequential.

Track Group/Booklet Metadata Fields

```
<booklet>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/booklet`

Booklet (*required*)

Identifies a booklet. For track groups, the `<booklet>` tag must be nested within the `<track_group>` block and must be at the same level as the `<track>` tag.

```
<vendor_id>5099749642829_GBBFT0501345</vendor_id>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/booklet/vendor_id`

Vendor Identifier (*required*)

A unique identifier for the booklet in the box set. The identifier must be different from the vendor identifiers of any other booklets included in the same box set. The booklet vendor identifier can have the same vendor ID as another booklet, as long as the identifier is unique within the box set.

```
<title>Digital Booklet – Tegan and Sara</title>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/booklet/title`

Title (*required*)

The title of the booklet, as it will appear in the iTunes Store and in the purchaser's iTunes Library.

```
<copyright>2010 EMI Records Ltd</copyright>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/booklet/copyright`

Copyright (*required; can be updated*)

The copyright of the booklet, as it will appear in the iTunes Store.

```
<volume_number>1</volume_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/volume_number`

Booklet Volume Number (*required for booklets in box sets*)

The volume number (that is, disc number) on which the booklet resides. It must be a positive integer. If an album has more than one volume, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track.

```
<track_number>2</track_number>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/booklet/track_number`

Booklet Track Number (*required*)

The track number identifies the order in which the booklet appears. A booklet can be any track in the album; booklets are no longer required to be the last track.

The booklet must be ordered sequentially over the entire album, which means that the booklet starts with whatever the next track number would have been on the album. The album in this example has two song tracks, an iTunes LP, and a booklet; the booklet is track number 2.

Note that the booklet track must be counted in the total `<track_count>` tag, if supplied. In this example, the `<track_count>` is 4: two song tracks, one booklet, and one iTunes LP.

`</booklet>`

Track Group/iTunes LP Metadata Fields

`<extra>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/extra`

Extra (*optional*)

Identifies an iTunes LP within a track group. Only one iTunes LP may be included in a track group, but the box set as a whole can optionally include multiple iTunes LPs (one for the box set as a whole and one for each track group). See the *iTunes Extras and iTunes LP Package Specification* for complete information on delivering an iTunes LP.

`</extra>`
`</track_group>`

Track Group/Video Metadata Fields

`<video>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/video`

Box Set Music Video (*optional*)

If the track group contains a video, the video content must be defined within the `<video>` tag. The `<video>` tag must be nested within the `<track_group>` block and must be at the same level as the `<track>` tag.

Depending on the structure of the box set content, you could have a `<track_group>` consisting of just videos.

`<isrc>GBBTF0200256</isrc>`

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/track_group/video/isrc`

Box Set Video ISRC (required)

The ISRC (international standard recording code) for the video. Refer to the [“Music Video Single Metadata Annotation”](#) (page 54) for detailed annotations on `<isrc>`.

```
</video>
</track_group>
```

iTunes LP Metadata Fields

```
<extra>
```

XPath: `/package/album/tracks/extra`

Extra (optional)

Identifies an iTunes LP in a box set. A box set may include multiple iTunes LPs: the box set as a whole can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP `<extra>` tag inside the `<tracks>` tag and at the same level as a `<track_group>` tag) and each album within the box set can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP `<extra>` tag inside the `<track_group>` tag). See the *iTunes Extras and iTunes LP Package Specification* for complete information on delivering an iTunes LP.

```
</extra>
</tracks>
</package>
```

Content Updates

Content Updates

This appendix describes the process behind updating your content. Most tags can be updated by sending a redelivery, while other tags require a ticket. In addition, the following conditions may affect whether or not a tag can be updated:

- current review status of the content
- date the redelivery is sent (before or after the sales start date)

To see a metadata update example, read [“Music Album Metadata-Only Update”](#) (page 40).

About Content Review Statuses

Before content can go live on the Store, Apple may review and confirm the quality of the metadata, cover art, and audio. Your ability to update your content changes based on the status your content is in during that review process. To see the current content review status of your content, do a metadata lookup on the package (see “Using Lookup Mode” in the *Transporter User Guide*) and locate the `key="content-review-status"` attribute in the `<read_only_info>` block:

```
<read_only_info>
  <read_only_value key="content-review-status">Live-Reviewed</read_only_value>
</read_only_info>
```

The table below defines the various statuses:

Review Status	What It Means
Before the Sales Start Date	
Not Live / Waiting for Review	Content has not yet been reviewed, and must be reviewed before it can go live.
Ready / Reviewed	Content has been reviewed and will go live on the specified sales start date or pre-order start date.

Review Status	What It Means
Ready / Not Reviewed	Content has not been reviewed, and will go live on the specified sales start date or pre-order start date.
After the Sales Start Date	
Not Live / Waiting for Review	Content has not yet been reviewed, and must be reviewed before it can go live.
Live / Reviewed	Content has been reviewed, and is live based on the specified sales start date or pre-order start date.
Live / Not Reviewed	Content has not been reviewed, and is live based on the specified sales start date or pre-order date.

Content Update Behavior

By default, most tags can be updated, regardless of the content review status. When you send a metadata delivery to update those tags, the changes are applied without a review (see the definition of Pass-Through below).

Note: Most tags within the `<product>` block can be updated. However the `<preorder_sales_start_date>` and `<preorder_type>` tags have some restrictions:

- The album `<preorder_sales_start_date>` can be updated if the pre-order sales start date is earlier than the sales start date of the album in the same territory and if that sales start date is in the future.
 - The `<preorder_type>` tag cannot be changed once the earliest `<sales_start_date>` for any territory on the playlist (on the album or on any track) has been reached.
-

Updates to the following tags will be ignored:

- Language
- Provider
- Vendor ID
- UPC
- ISRC
- GRID
- Work Name

Keep the following definitions in mind when sending metadata updates:

- **Pass-Through:** When you send a metadata update to make changes to tags that do not require a ticket, those changes are applied without having to be reviewed by Apple; this is referred to as Pass-Through because the changes are applied automatically without a ticket and without review.
- **Ticket Required:** For these fields, an outstanding ticket is required in order to make changes via XML. Changes will be applied to the ticket for review. When the ticket is approved by Apple, the changes will go live. If there is no outstanding ticket on the content when the XML is submitted, changes to these fields are ignored.
- **Ticket Optional:** For these fields, changes will be applied immediately as a Pass-Through unless there is an outstanding ticket. If there is an outstanding ticket, then the changes are appended to the ticket instead of being applied immediately; when Apple approves the ticket, the changes will go live.
- **Create Ticket:** For these fields, Apple will automatically create a ticket when you submit an update. The ticket is subject to review by Apple. When Apple approves the ticket, the change will go live.

The table below lists only the tags that may require a ticket in certain circumstances; it does not list the tags that are always Pass-Through or always ignored. Below each tag, review statuses are listed. Checkmarks appear in a column to indicate if the tag can be updated and under which conditions.

	Pass-Through	Ticket Optional	Create Ticket	Ticket Required	Cannot Be Updated
Album, Track, and Video Titles and Title Versions					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed				√	
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed				√	
Live / Not Reviewed	√				
Album and Track Artists Note: Updating artists includes adding or removing the artist, changing the order of the artists, or changing the primary status; you cannot update an artist to correct a typo or misspelling.					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed				√	

	Pass-Through	Ticket Optional	Create Ticket	Ticket Required	Cannot Be Updated
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed				√	
Live / Not Reviewed	√				
Pre-order Types					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed	√				
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed					√
Live / Not Reviewed					√
Album and Track Genres					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed				√	
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed				√	
Live / Not Reviewed	√				
Album and Music Video Cover Art (this change is applied only if the checksum of the new cover differs from the checksum of the cover currently in the iTunes database)					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed			√		
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed			√		

	Pass-Through	Ticket Optional	Create Ticket	Ticket Required	Cannot Be Updated
Live / Not Reviewed	√				
Parental Advisory for Songs, Booklets, and Videos					
Not Live / Waiting for Review		√			
Ready / Reviewed		√			
Ready / Not Reviewed		√			
Live / Reviewed		√			
Live / Not Reviewed		√			
Track Group Name					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed					√
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed					√
Live / Not Reviewed	√				
Track Group Artwork (this change is applied only if the checksum of the new cover differs from the checksum of the cover currently in the iTunes database)					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed					√
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed					√
Live / Not Reviewed	√				

	Pass-Through	Ticket Optional	Create Ticket	Ticket Required	Cannot Be Updated
Audio Files (this change is applied only if the checksum of the new audio differs from the checksum of the audio currently in the iTunes database)					
Not Live / Waiting for Review		√			
Ready / Reviewed		√			
Ready / Not Reviewed		√			
Live / Reviewed		√			
Live / Not Reviewed		√			
Booklet Files (this change is applied only if the checksum of the new file differs from the checksum of the booklet file currently in the iTunes database)					
Not Live / Waiting for Review	√				
Ready / Reviewed	√				
Ready / Not Reviewed	√				
Live / Reviewed	√				
Live / Not Reviewed	√				

Note: The table above does not address updating iTunes LP content. For information on how to update iTunes LP content, see the “iTunes LP Profile” chapter of the *iTunes Extras and iTunes LP Package Specification 5.1*.

Prices & Genres

Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers

These are the standard wholesale price tiers. This list is by no means exhaustive, so check your contract for more details, or to see if additional tiers may be applicable.

	Tier	Tier Name
Album Tiers	14	Digital 45 ¹
	30	Mini EP ²
	5	EP ³
	31	Mini Album One
	42	Mini Album Two
	1	Budget One
	32	Budget Two
	2	Back
	33	Mid
	3	Mid/Front ^o
	34	Front One ⁴
	40	Front Two ⁴
	4	Front/Plus
	50	Deluxe One
	51	Deluxe Two
	52	Deluxe Three
	53	Deluxe Four

Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers

	Tier	Tier Name
Track Tiers	96	Lowest#
	97	Low#
	98	Back^
	99	Mid§
	100	Front
Video Tiers	98	Back
	99	Mid§
	100	Front
	101	Japan: Premium

1 Use of this tier is limited to albums with four or fewer tracks.

2 Use of this tier is limited to albums with seven or fewer tracks.

3 Use of this tier is limited to albums with ten or fewer tracks.

4 If your contract lists only the Front tier, then Front One and Front Two are the same. Not applicable to all territories. Refer to your contract.

^ Default price tier for Japan if no tier is specified.

§ Default price tier for all territories (except for Japan) if no tier is specified.

Not all countries can use this tier. Review your contract to see a list of countries that can use this tier.

Table 2: Music Genres

All music genres now have a genre code. A new attribute named `code` can be used with the `<genre>` tag to supply the Apple genre code. Standardizing on the Apple genre codes reduces errors resulting from typos. Currently, if you have a typo in the label of the genre you send, the delivery will be accepted but the content will not be categorized by genre on the Store. If you have a typo when using the code, the package will fail and you can correct the code and re-deliver.

The `code` attribute is required. The following are currently supported for delivering genre information:

Required method using the genre code:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/>
```

Acceptable method using both the genre code and the genre label:

```
<genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre>
```

If you use this method, the genre identified by code and the genre identified by genre label must resolve to the same genre, for example, `<genre code="POLKA-00">Ragtime</genre>` would be rejected.

iTunes has expanded worldwide, and as a result, new genres have been added for new countries. Because of the increased number of countries, the genres have been moved from this spec to a spreadsheet titled “Music and Music Video Genre Codes,” which can be downloaded from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Language Codes

The following table is a list of the language codes supported by iTunes for use in the `<language>` and `<locale>` tags. As a best practice, when specifying a language in the `<language>` and `<locale>` tags, use only the "language" subtag of the language code; do not provide the "region" subtag unless it supplies useful information, such as spelling variations between countries. For example, for Korean, you should use `<language>ko</language>` instead of `<language>ko-KR</language>`. For English, use `<language>en</language>` instead of `<language>en-US</language>` or `<language>en-GB</language>`.

These codes are formatted according to the best practices recommended by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in a group of documents known collectively as BCP 47, and in particular, RFC 5646 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5646>), which is part of BCP 47. An overview of these best practices is provided here: <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>.

Important: If you have been using language tags with the region subtags to comply with prior versions of the spec, those will be accepted, but the language tags in the table below are preferred.

Language	Supported values for <code><language></code> and <code><locale></code> in the metadata
Afrikaans	af
Arabic	ar
Bulgarian	bg
Cantonese	yue-Hant
Catalan	ca
Chinese (Simplified)	cmn-Hans
Chinese (Traditional)	cmn-Hant
Croatian	hr
Czech	cs
Danish	da
Dutch	nl

Language	Supported values for <language> and <locale> in the metadata
English	en
Estonian	et
Finnish	fi
French	fr
German	de
Greek	el
Hebrew	he
Hindi	hi
Hungarian	hu
Icelandic	is
Indonesian	id
Italian	it
Japanese	ja
Kazakh	kk
Korean	ko
Lao	lo
Latvian	lv
Lithuanian	lt
Malay	ms
Norwegian	no
Polish	pl
Portuguese	pt
Romanian	ro
Russian	ru

Language	Supported values for <language> and <locale> in the metadata
Slovak	sk
Slovenian	sl
Spanish	es
Swedish	sv
Tagalog	tl
Tamil	ta
Telugu	te
Thai	th
Turkish	tr
Ukrainian	uk
Urdu	ur
Vietnamese	vi
Zulu	zu

Frequently Encountered Issues

Accented characters such as é and ü don't appear correctly in my titles and descriptions.

Make sure you are correctly encoding your metadata in UTF-8. You can use one of the XML Metadata Production tools listed in the Helpful Tools chapter. There is an XML tool called xmllint that will help identify problems with your XML encodings. You can also try previewing your XML in a browser that renders XML trees such as Firefox.

How do I create a checksum for my files?

Apple accepts file checksums using the industry standard MD5 message digest. There are a variety of tools available to produce an MD5 checksum. See the tools listed in “Helpful Tools” (page 230).

I'm not familiar with XML. Where can I find a general tutorial for XML?

W3Schools	Tizag Tutorials	XML: A Beginner's Guide
http://www.w3schools.com/xml/	http://www.tizag.com/xml-Tutorial/	by Dave Mercer http://www.amazon.com/

Some letters in XML have to be rewritten, what is that about? What's wrong with my ampersand? My XML isn't valid!

XML uses a small set of characters to denote structure in the document. If you need to use these characters within content in your XML file, you need to let the XML file know that the characters are not being used as structure by "escaping" them. For example the letters < and > designate an element tag marker, so if you have a value of "giant > midget" in your XML, you need to escape the greater than character with a set of characters called an entity. The entity for greater than ">" is ">," thus making your previous statement "giant > midget". If you cannot rewrite these characters, see the next section regarding using a Character Data (CDATA) block.

Here are the characters that need to be escaped, and their equivalent entities:

Character	Escaped Equivalent
>	>
<	<
&	&

I cannot rewrite my characters. Is there another option? What is CDATA?

XML does offer another solution when rewriting reserved characters is not possible. Tag text may be enclosed in a special structure called a character data block CDATA. In a CDATA block, the <, >, and & characters are allowed; the only thing not allowed is the CDATA block closing sequence “]]>” which is unlikely to occur in your text.

Here’s an example using entity escaping:

```
<description>If giant &gt; midget, then take midget &amp; giant.</description>
```

And here is an example using a CDATA block:

```
<description><![CDATA[if giant > midget, then take midget & giant. ]]></description>
```

Both of these examples are correct and acceptable. For further explanation, see http://www.w3schools.com/xml/xml_cdata.asp. Note the characters must still be encoded in UTF-8.

I don’t have a value for a tag that is shown in the XML.

For tags marked optional for which you have no value, Apple requires that you remove the tag entirely from the XML rather than leaving the tag empty. If the tag is marked required, you may not omit the tag.

Helpful Tools

These products are neither endorsed nor supported by Apple.

XML Metadata Production		
Oxygen XML Editor Mac, Windows, Linux http://www.oxygenxml.com/	Exchanger XML Editor Mac, Windows, Linux http://www.exchangerxml.com/	Altova XML Spy Windows http://www.altova.com/
XML Debugging		
Firefox Mac, Windows, Linux http://www.mozilla.com/firefox/	xmlint Mac OS X, BSD http://developer.apple.com/	
MD5 Checksum		
md5 Mac OS X, BSD http://developer.apple.com/	md5sum Windows http://www.nullriver.com/	

Revision History

Previous Spec Revisions

The following table lists the previously-released specifications and the revisions:

Date/Version	Summary
February 14, 2014 - Version 5.1 Revision 2	Added an appendix to describe tag updating behavior. Territory rights and pricing can be delivered in a metadata-only update that includes only the <code><products></code> block and the content identifier. Added an XML example to Mixed Media Album chapter. Vendor offer codes can be updated. Clarified metadata updates. Added new languages supported for phonetic tags.
June 25, 2013- Version 5.1 Revision 1	Closed captions can optionally be delivered with music videos. Apple genre codes are now required. Added Cantonese Jyutping to localization metadata example. A box set may now include multiple iTunes LPs.
February 6, 2013- Version 5.1	Added a new tag to reference artists by Apple ID. Added a new attribute on the <code><genre></code> tag to specify the Apple genre code. Added a new tag to indicate the language in which a song is sung. Added newly supported languages. The <code><volume_count></code> tag is deprecated and has been removed from the examples and annotations. Added ringtone trimming. The <code><volume></code> tag used in booklet examples should be <code><volume_number></code> . Track price tiers have changed for Japan and two new tiers have been added.
January 22, 2013 - Version 5.0 Revision 3	Chinese phonetic translations can now be delivered using Pinyin.
October 22, 2012- Version 5.0 Revision 2	Added interval pricing validations. Clarified delivery of booklets. Removed the text that mentioned language translations are not supported at this time except for Japanese content.
June 20, 2012- Version 5.0 Revision 1	Corrected the copyright tag in the multiple language support example for booklets. The tag <code><copyright_pline></code> has been replaced with the correct tag, which is <code><copyright></code> .

Date/Version	Summary
June 6, 2012- Version 5.0	<p>Added new tags to support multiple language localizations for artist names and album, track, booklet, and video titles. New languages and music genres are supported. Changed requirements for cover art. Made changes to price tiers. Added new genres. Removed the <description> tag from all XML examples. Changed how booklet metadata is delivered. Added a section to explain how the Store handles localized content. Clarified 255-byte limit.</p> <p>Changed the version number of this specification from 4.8 to 5.0 to keep the version number in sync with the schema version. There was no release of this spec for 4.9.</p>
September 22, 2011- Version 4.8	<p>Updated and corrected the list of language codes. Added a tag for <vendor_offer_code>. Clarified <original_release_date>. Changes made to <cleared_for_user_generated_ringtones>, <title>, <description_long> tags.</p>
April 15, 2011- Version 4.7	<p>Added tags to support the delivery of box sets. Changed the R&B genre to R&B/Soul. Clarified sales reporting for videos on playlists. Clarified pricing intervals. Changed the title of the <i>Asset Specification Guide</i> to match its new title: <i>iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide</i>.</p> <p>Changed the version number of this specification from 4.5 to 4.7 to keep the version number in sync with the schema version. There was no release of this spec for 4.6.</p>
November 5, 2010- Version 4.5	<p>Clarified use of crop dimensions for HD video source. Changed the Inspirational genre to Christian & Gospel. Incorporated the Pre-Cut Ringtones Addendum. Clarified size limits in string fields (for example, description fields).</p>
August 4, 2010- Version 4.4	<p>Music videos can now be delivered in HD. Added a new attribute to the <lyrics> tag to deliver song and music video lyrics styled in HTML. Clarified that album and track “artists” include composition-related contributors. Clarified Japanese price tiers.</p> <p>Introduced new page design. Added visual cues in the annotations to show the XPath of the tags.</p>
May 26, 2010- Version 4.3 Revision 2	<p>This revision represents changes made to this document; the schema (4.3) has not changed.</p> <p>Added a list of artist roles supported. Clarified that replacing cover art requires that a ticket be open. Clarified the default price tier for Japan.</p>

Date/Version	Summary
February 3, 2010- Version 4.3	Changed Health & Fitness genre to Fitness & Workout. Added the Anime genre. Corrected capitalization of genres. Corrected typo in version number. Music video cover art can be updated. Clarified that the video asset source is required for an initial delivery. Added an explanation for the <code>xmlns</code> attribute of the <code><package></code> tag. Added interval pricing.
November 10, 2009 - Version 4.1	Added new music genres. Clarified package version attribute name requirements. Added explanation on how to handle featured artists. Clarified pre-order previews and pre-order sales start date. Clarified that at least one artist must be designated Primary for both the album and each track.
September 11, 2009 - Version 4.0	Simplified naming of tags. Unified vendor identifier tags. <code><label_name></code> under the <code><track></code> block can be updated. Added new genres. Added the <code><size></code> tag to all data files referenced in the XML examples. Chapter image filenames must be unique. Clarified that artist roles must be in English in order to be imported.
August 10, 2009 - Version 3.3.3	<code><album_preorder_previews></code> and GRID can now be updated. Matching the <code><provider></code> name with the provider <code>shortname</code> used in Transporter is now enforced. Added new price tiers. Introduced new page design.
July 1, 2009 - Version 3.3.2	<code><track_gapless_play></code> can now be updated. Clarified the requirements for GRID (global release identifier). Change to videos within playlists. Clarified vendor identifier, chapter titles, and image requirements. Video release dates can now be updated through metadata updates. Clarified that music videos use the <code><volume_number></code> tag, not the <code><track_volume_number></code> tag. Corrected the bonus material and pre-order metadata examples.
May 12, 2009 - Version 3.3	Introduction to takedown notices. Change with pre-order tracks. Additional fields may now be updated. Vendor identifier format restrictions are now enforced. Added track-level pricing. Changed Folk genre to Singer/Songwriter. Added a table that lists common language codes. Clarified the <code><language></code> and <code><provider></code> tags. Indicated in the metadata annotations the fields that can be updated. Deprecated <code><album_products></code> . Video artwork is now required.
August 15, 2008 - Version 3.2	Limited release draft.
May 8, 2007 - Version 3.1.1	Clarifications have been added for wholesale price tier, bonus material updates and artist names. Foreign language support has changed. New tags are now updatable through the feed. Complete example is now provided for metadata-only updates.

Date/Version	Summary
January 21, 2007 - Version 3.1	New items are able to be updated through the feed, Ticketmaster availability, video metadata examples clarified.
August 15, 2007 - Version 3.0	New tags added, document reorganized, restraints on title and artist field lengths, video asset-only delivery added.
April 2, 2007 - Version 2.3	Addition of classical works support, removal of <sales_end_date> tag, combination of music and music video profiles.
November 30, 2006 - Version 2.2.1	Minor updates to text.
October 24, 2006 - Version 2.2	Deprecated several tags, added chaptering, gapless audio, and revised foreign language support.
June 29, 2006 - Version 2.1	Addition of Bonus Material and Pre-Orders.
June 2, 2006 - Version 2.0	Separate Music, Music Video and TV Specifications.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1 Revision 2

Music Profile: Content Update Behavior

A new appendix describes the process behind updating content and includes definitions, descriptions of content review statuses, and a table listing the tags that may require a ticket in certain circumstances. The section “Metadata Updates” in the Delivery and Formatting Guidelines chapter has been removed. See the appendix [“Content Updates”](#) (page 216) for more information.

Music Profile: Phonetic Title and Name Fields

Additional languages are now supported for use with the <phonetic_title> and <phonetic_name> tags. These languages include Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian. See [“Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Annotations”](#) (page 108) for more details.

The Cantonese (yue-Hant) localizations shown in the Title and Artist Localizations XML Example have been replaced with Russian localizations.

Music Profile: Mixed Media Album Example

A new XML example has been added to the Mixed Media Album chapter. This example shows how to deliver a mixed media album that includes one video and one booklet.

Music Profile: Product-Only Updates

After an initial import of the package, you can send a metadata update to add or modify territory rights and pricing. This update includes only the `<products>` block and the content identifier used in the initial import (for example, `<vendor_id>`) within the `<album>` block; you do not need to include other metadata tags or any assets. You can deliver only those territories you are adding or modifying; you do not need to deliver all territories. If you are removing a product from sale, you can set `<cleared_for_sale>` to `false` for the territory without any other pricing or sales tags for that territory. See [“Music Album Product-Only Update Example”](#) (page 47) for an example.

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

Previous versions of this specification indicated that if the `<assets>` block was included in a metadata-only update without also providing the asset files, the delivery would be rejected. However, you can include the `<assets>` block with or without providing the asset files in a metadata-only update.

If asset files are provided and properly referenced in the metadata, then the corresponding checksums will be compared to the checksums of the assets currently on file, and if any checksums are different, the assets will be updated as necessary. If the checksums are unchanged, then the import package (`.itmsp`) does not need to contain the asset files, even if they are listed in the metadata, because those asset files will be ignored.

Music Profile: Clarifications

If you leave out the `<products>` block for tracks (including videos and booklets) on initial import, those tracks will inherit the product information from the album playlist level. When delivering an update, this rule does not apply.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Changed

`<vendor_offer_code>` can be updated

`<phonetic_title>` and `<phonetic_name>` can now be used for Korean, Thai, Russian, Bulgarian, or Ukrainian (in addition to Japanese and Chinese)

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1 Revision 1

Music Profile: Music Video Closed Captions

Closed captions can optionally be delivered with music videos. The closed caption file is delivered as a data file for the source asset. The "captions" role specifies that the delivered data file is intended to be used as the closed captioning file for the iTunes Store encode.

Music Profile: Box Sets

You can also include more than one iTunes LP in a box set: the box set as a whole can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP <extra> tag inside the <tracks> tag and at the same level as a <track_group> tag) and each album within the box set can include one iTunes LP (the iTunes LP <extra> tag inside the <track_group> tag). See ["Box Set Metadata Example"](#) (page 192) for how to deliver an iTunes LP for the box set, as well as an iTunes LP for a track group.

Music Profile: Localizations

Title and name localizations for Cantonese Jyutping have been added to the multiple language metadata example. For example, the Jyutping for a title is supplied as follows:

```
<locale name="yue-Hant">
  <title> 生命之树</title>
  <phonetic_title>Sang Ming Zi Syu</phonetic_title>
  <title_version> 豪华版</title_version>
</locale>
```

See ["Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Basic Example"](#) (page 100) for how to use these tags.

Music Profile: Genres

When specifying the genre(s) for an album, music video, or track, you must supply the Apple genre codes, for example: <genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/>. Currently, you can supply both the code and the genre label as follows: <genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre>, however, supplying only the genre label (<genre>Electronic</genre>) is not allowed. For a complete list of genres, download the spreadsheet titled "Music and Music Video Genre Codes" from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Intervals Clarification

The interval `<start_date>` is required except for the first interval. For the first interval, the `<start_date>` tag must either be omitted (meaning that the interval implicitly starts immediately), or it must contain a value that is no later than the current date. For subsequent start dates, the date may be any point in the future. For subsequent intervals, the `<start_date>` may be any point in the future.

If you leave out the `<start_date>` tag for the first interval, the interval starts immediately by default. If the `<start_date>` of the first interval is other than the current date (either by default or by explicitly sending the current date), delivery will fail.

Gapless Play Clarification

The `<gapless_play>` tag only applies to the gap between a specified track and the track that precedes it.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added

`role="captions"` as an attribute of `<data_file>` for the full music video asset

Changed

`<extra>` can be used within a `<track_group>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.1

Music Profile: Artist Reference

You can refer to an album and track artist by name (using the `<artist_name>` tag) or by Apple ID (using the `<apple_id>` tag). iTunes assigns every artist a unique Apple ID; Apple recommends using the Apple ID to avoid the ambiguity in cases where artists share the same name as other music artists, or film actors or crew members. You can supply the `<artist_name>`, the `<apple_id>`, or both the `<artist_name>` and `<apple_id>`. If you supply both tags, only the `<apple_id>` tag will be considered in looking up an existing artist. If you do not know the artist's Apple ID, you can do a metadata lookup on an existing album and look for the `<apple_id>` tag. For any subsequent updates, you can use the `<apple_id>` tag instead of or in addition to the name, to avoid ambiguity.

Music Profile: Genres

All music genres now have a genre code. A new attribute named `code` can be used with the `<genre>` tag to supply the Apple genre code. Standardizing on the Apple genre codes reduces errors resulting from typos. Currently, if you have a typo in the label of the genre you send, the delivery will be accepted but the content will not be categorized by genre on the Store. If you have a typo when using the code, the package will fail and you can correct the code and re-deliver.

The `code` attribute is currently optional, however Apple recommends that you start supplying the codes to prepare for the time in the future when the codes become required and the current method deprecated. All of the following are currently supported for delivering genre information:

Required Method Using the Genre Code	<code><genre code="ELECTRONIC-01"/></code>
Deprecated Method Using the Genre Label	<code><genre>Electronic</genre></code>
Acceptable Method Using Both the Genre Code and the Genre Label	<code><genre code="ELECTRONIC-01">Electronic</genre></code> If you use this method, the genre identified by code and the genre identified by genre label must resolve to the same genre, for example, <code><genre code="POLKA-00">Ragtime</genre></code> would be rejected.

iTunes has expanded worldwide, and as a result, new genres have been added for new countries. Because of the increased number of countries, the genres have been moved from this spec to a spreadsheet titled “Music and Music Video Genre Codes,” which can be downloaded from the Deliver Your Content page on iTunes Connect.

Music Profile: Track Language

A new `<audio_language>` tag can be specified for a track to indicate that the language in which the song is sung is different from the language specified with the `<language>` tag. For example, an album of opera arias sold in the U.S. includes arias sung in Italian and German. The `<language>` tag specifies English; the `<audio_language>` tag for an Italian track indicates Italian as the audio track language:

`<audio_language>it</audio_language>`; the `<audio_language>` tag for a German track indicates German as the audio track language: `<audio_language>de</audio_language>`. Using the `<audio_language>` tag is optional; if it is not specified, the language in the `<language>` tag is used.

The language specified in the `<audio_language>` tag must not contain script information. For example, the language for Mandarin audio must be `cmn`, not `cmn-Hant` or `cmn-Hans`; the language for Cantonese audio must be `yue`, not `yue-Hant`. If a track is sung in Chinese, but you do not know if it is Mandarin or Cantonese, you can send `zh` as the audio language, but you will get a warning when you deliver the metadata. This tag can be updated, so you could change `zh` to `cmn` or `yue` once you know if it is Mandarin or Cantonese.

See the metadata example in [“Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Basic Example”](#) (page 100) for how to use this tag.

Music Profile: Ringtones

When sending a ringtone package, you can deliver an audio file of any duration and use optional tags to trim the file: `<tone_start_time>` and `<tone_duration>`. Use `<tone_start_time>` to indicate the point (in seconds) at which the ringtone should start; iTunes will cut a 30 second file beginning at the specified time. To set a duration other than 30 seconds, use `<tone_duration>` to set the length of time in seconds. The duration must be longer than 5 seconds and less than 30 seconds. Note that pre-cut ringtones are still supported. See [“Ringtone Trimming Metadata Example”](#) (page 188) for more information.

Ringtone album artwork can be 800 by 800 pixels, but Apple recommends delivering 1400 by 1400 pixels for best results.

Music Profile: Booklets

The `<volume>` tag has changed to `<volume_number>` for booklets. A volume can include more than one booklet and a booklet can be any track in the volume (booklets are no longer required to be the last track). If an album has more than one volume, the `<volume_number>` tag is required for booklets. See [“Box Sets”](#) (page 192) for an example of a multi-volume album.

Track Price Tiers

The track price tiers for Japan have changed. Tier 98 (Back) is the default track tier for Japan. Tier 99 is now Mid and Tier 100 is now Front; Tier 101 has been eliminated. See [“Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers”](#) (page 222) for details.

For countries on the U.S. Dollar, two new track price tiers have been added: 96 (Lowest) and 97 (Low), in addition to 98 (Back), 99 (Mid), and 100 (Front). Refer to your contract to see the countries allowed to use Tiers 96 and 97. All other currencies can use 98 (Back), 99 (Mid), and 100 (Front).

Languages

Several languages have been added that are supported for `<language>` and metadata level `<locale>` tags. See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for details.

Intervals Validation

If you provide interval pricing, the start date of the first interval must be today or it should not have a start date. If you provide a date other than the current date for the start date of the first interval, delivery will fail.

Corrections

Added the missing closing `</description>` tag in the example showing how to use CDATA.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added

`<apple_id>` for use within the `<artist>` tag
code as an attribute of the `<genre>` tag
`<audio_language>`
`<tone_start_time>` for use in a ringtone package
`<tone_duration>` for use in a ringtone package

Changed

`<volume>` has changed to `<volume_number>` for booklets

Deprecated

`<volume_count>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0 Revision 3

Music Profile: Localizations

The optional `<phonetic_title>` and `<phonetic_name>` tags can now be used when supplying localizations in Chinese (in addition to Japanese). For Chinese, the tag provides the reading of the title and artist name in Pinyin. Delivering phonetic titles and names provides a better search experience for the user. See [“Title and Artist Localizations Metadata Basic Example”](#) (page 100) for how to use these tags.

When supplying localizations in Chinese, as a best practice, supply the titles, title versions, and artist names in both traditional (Hant) and simplified (Hans) script when available.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Changed

`<phonetic_title>` and `<phonetic_name>` can now be used for Chinese to provide Pinyin

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0 Revision 2

Music Profile: Bonus Material

If you send a metadata update to a prior delivery that used the old `<bonus_material>` structure, you can use the new `<booklet>` structure, however for these existing albums that were previously delivered with the `<bonus_material>` structure, the `<bonus_material>` structure will continue to be returned if you do a metadata lookup. Your update delivery using `<booklet>` will be compatible with the existing album that used `<bonus_material>`.

Music Profile: Interval Pricing

New validations have been added for interval pricing. Packages that do not adhere to the requirements will fail delivery. See [“Interval Pricing”](#) (page 165) for a list of the requirements.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 5.0

Music Profile: Title and Artist Localizations

iTunes provides support for multiple languages in a single playlist or video that will be sold in multiple languages. Using `<locale>` tags, you can supply localized metadata for titles and artists at the `<album>`, `<track>`, `<video>`, and `<booklet>` levels. Tags used previously (for example, `<name translation="native">`) to provide translations for Japanese providers have been deprecated. For metadata examples and tag annotations, see [“Multiple Language Support”](#) (page 100).

Music Profile: Languages and Codes Best Practices

The list of languages has been changed to include only currently accepted codes. As a best practice when specifying a language, use only the "language" subtag of the language code; do not provide the "region" subtag unless it supplies useful information, such as spelling variations between countries. For example, for Dutch, you should use `<language>n1</language>` instead of `<language>n1-NL</language>`. For English, use `<language>en</language>` instead of `<language>en-US</language>` or `<language>en-GB</language>`. See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for more information.

Additional languages are now supported. See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for a list of accepted language codes.

The language codes are formatted according to the best practices recommended by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in a group of documents known collectively as BCP 47, and in particular, RFC 5646 (<http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5646>), which is part of BCP 47. An overview of these best practices is provided here: <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>.

iTunes Store: Localized Content

A new section has been added to explain how localized content displays on the iTunes Store. See [“How Localized Content Displays on the Store”](#) (page 9).

Music Profile: Cover Art

Cover art size must be a minimum of 1400 by 1400 pixels. See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for specifications.

Music Profile: Genres

iTunes provides new genres for the countries now supported in the 5.0 version of the spec. See [“Prices & Genres”](#) (page 222) for more information.

Music Profile: Bonus Material

The XML structure for supplying bonus material metadata has changed. It now uses the `<booklet>` tag instead of the `<bonus_material>` tag structure. See [“Booklets”](#) (page 131) for more information.

Price Tiers

The table of Japanese price tiers has been removed and the Japanese price tiers have been incorporated into [“Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers”](#) (page 222).

A new price tier for indie music has been added. The former Mini Album tier is now called Mini Album One. The new Mini Album Two tier includes price optimizations for the Eurozone, U.K., Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Switzerland. For all other countries, Mini Album One and Mini Album Two are the same.

Music Profile: Tag Changes, Corrections, and Clarifications

The `<description>` tag has been removed from all XML examples. The information provided in the tag does not appear on the Store, so there is no need to supply it. The `<wholesale_price_tier>` tag has been removed from the ringtones XML example.

The `<explicit_content>` tag can now be used to indicate whether the content of a booklet is explicit or clean. See [“Booklet Metadata Example”](#) (page 131) for an example of how to use the tag. In the `<explicit_content>` tag, a track (or booklet) must only be marked `clean` if it is an edited version of the original explicit form of the track or booklet.

The `<sell_plus_quality>` tag previously deprecated can be used under one specific case: when content has been incorrectly removed from the Store because it was not cleared for DRM Free. To put the content back on the Store, send a metadata update with `<sell_plus_quality>` set to `true`. The only acceptable value for the tag is `true`.

There is a 255-byte limit strictly enforced for data such as album and track titles, and artists' names. The data is stored in the UTF-8 encoding, so for single-byte characters (such as those drawn from the ASCII character set), this equates to a 255-character limit; for multiple-byte (for example, Japanese) characters, this can equate to as few as 71 characters.

Music Profile: Changed/Deprecated Tags

When a tag is deprecated or changed, providers must implement the change within a year. After a year, iTunes reserves the right to stop supporting the old version. XML deliveries that contain the old tags may fail delivery. For example, starting with the 5.0 version of the music specification, tags deprecated or changed in the 4.0 version distributed in 2009 (such as `<album_upc>` and `<track_gapless_play>`) will not be valid. Review ["Revision History"](#) (page 231) for tags that have been changed or deprecated.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added

```
<locales><locale>  
<phonetic_title>  
<phonetic_name>  
<booklet>
```

Changed

```
<name> (under <artist>) has changed to <artist_name>  
<explicit_content> can be specified within the <booklet> block
```

Deprecated

```
<name translation="phonetic">  
<name translation="native">  
<name translation="english">  
<name translation="japanese">  
<title translation="phonetic">  
<title translation="native">  
<title translation="english">  
<title translation="japanese">  
<title_version translation="phonetic"> (not being replaced)  
<title_version translation="native">
```

```
<title_version translation="english">  
<title_version translation="japanese">  
<sell_plus_quality> for Japanese providers  
<bonus_material>  
<bonus_material_name>  
<vendor_identifier> used with <bonus_material>  
<description>
```

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.8

Music Profile: Language Codes

Languages not supported by iTunes in the `<language>` tag have been removed from Appendix B. The list now contains only the language codes available for use in the `<language>` tag. See [“Language Codes”](#) (page 225) for more information.

Music Profile: Vendor Offer Code

A new optional tag has been added that can be reported back through sales reporting channels.

Music Profile: Updates

The `<title>` for music videos can be modified unless Apple has reviewed and confirmed the quality of the metadata (referred to as polished).

Music Profile: Clarifications

If the `<original_release_date>` is more than 90 days later than the earliest `<sales_start_date>`, the package will be rejected.

Pre-cut Ringtones: Explicit Content

Added the `<explicit_content>` tag to the pre-cut ringtone metadata example that had been inadvertently left out.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added

```
<vendor_offer_code>
```

Renamed

`<description_long>` is now `<description>`

Deprecated

`<cleared_for_user_generated_ringtones>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.7

Music Profile: Box Sets

You can deliver box sets to the iTunes Store using the `<track_group>` tag. The `<track_group>` tag is not new to 4.7, but it is new to this specification. The feature was previously covered in the *iTunes Pass Addendum* and the tag has been adapted to deliver box sets. When delivering a box set, the `<track_group>` tag can be used to distinguish individual albums that are part of the box set. Each `<track_group>` tag inside a `<tracks>` tag designates one individual album in a box set. You can include song tracks, videos, and booklets inside each `<track_group>` tag. Each `<track_group>` can have its own cover art; if you do not supply cover art for an individual album, the box set cover art is used. You can also include one iTunes LP in a box set, but it cannot be inside a `<track_group>` tag; the iTunes LP `<extra>` tag must be inside the `<tracks>` tag and at the same level as a `<track_group>` tag. See “[Box Sets](#)” (page 192) for details.

Music Profile: Genres

The R&B genre listed in the “[Table 2: Music Genres](#)” (page 224) has been changed to R&B/Soul Gospel.

Music Profile: Music Videos on Playlists

Sales for videos on playlists (that is, not a standalone video) are reported using the vendor ID of the album combined with the vendor ID of the video. For example, if the album vendor ID is 8256463821764 and the video vendor ID is USW980800331, sales are reported against the combined album vendor ID and video vendor ID separated by an underscore, such as 8256463821764_USW980800331.

Music Profile: Interval Pricing Clarifications

You are not required to use interval pricing. Use intervals only when you want the price to change automatically for specific time periods. When supplying intervals, you can leave out the `<end_date>` and the price will not change again; the interval does not end and remains in effect indefinitely.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added to this specification

`<track_group>`

<group_name>

<booklet> for delivering a booklet within the <track_group> tag

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.5

Music Profile: HD Video Clarifications

Crop dimensions for HD video are required. If the HD video's QuickTime source file is delivered matted (letterbox, pillarbox, or windowbox), specify the crop rectangle to crop the inactive pixels. If the HD source file is not delivered matted or if there are no inactive pixels, we recommend setting all the crop dimensions to 0 (zero). See [“HD Music Video Single Metadata Example”](#) (page 67) for an example on specifying the crop rectangle. See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for specific HD video asset requirements.

Music Profile: Genres

The Inspirational genre listed in the [“Table 2: Music Genres”](#) (page 224) has been changed to Christian & Gospel.

Music Profile: Pre-cut Ringtones

This specification now includes pre-cut ringtones. Pre-cut ringtones are not new to 4.5; the feature was previously covered in an addendum that has now been incorporated.

The ringtone is delivered in an iTunes Package directory that contains the XML, the audio file, and cover art. Each package represents a single ringtone product within the iTunes Store. A ringtone can only be delivered in its own package; a ringtone cannot be added as a track on an album with other tracks.

There are two mandatory tags specific to ringtones:

- <album_type> identifies the album as a ringtone
- <type>ringtone</type> under <track> specifies the track as a ringtone as opposed to a regular song

Music Profile: String Field Size Clarification

Size limits for string fields are expressed in bytes. For Roman alphabet characters, each character is one byte. For strings containing multi-byte characters (for example, Japanese symbols), the number of allowed characters will be less than the byte limit, depending on the specific contents of the supplied string.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.4

Music Profile: HD Music Videos

Music videos can now be delivered in HD. The HD source of the music video will be automatically cropped on delivery. If the video is delivered matted (letterbox, pillarbox, or windowbox), you must override the automatic cropping by specifying crop dimensions in the metadata. See [“HD Music Video Single Metadata Example”](#) (page 67) for an example on specifying the crop rectangle. (See the *iTunes Video and Audio Asset Guide* for specific HD video asset requirements.)

Music Profile: Lyrics

The `<lyrics>` tag now includes an attribute used to specify the format of the lyrics text for songs and music videos. The lyrics can be delivered as plain text ("`plain`") or styled using HTML ("`html`"). Lyrics can be updated.

Music Profile: Artist Roles Clarification

The “artist” can be any contributor including composition-related contributors (for example, songwriter/lyricist, or composer). Note that you should always include composition-related contributor information if it is available.

Price Tiers: Clarification

Changes were made to the price tier tables to clarify tiers for Japan (see [“Table 1: Wholesale Price Tiers”](#) (page 222)).

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Changes

New `format` attribute for lyrics: `<lyrics format="html">`

Deprecated

`<liner_notes>`

`<beats_per_minute>`

`<description_short>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.3 Revision 2

Music Profile: Artist Roles

The roles accepted for artists include Composer, DJ, Featuring, Narrator, Performer, Producer, Remixer, Songwriter, and With. Artists with the roles listed have their own artist page.

Music Profile: Updates

To replace album cover art or music video cover art through the feed, a ticket must be opened prior to update delivery.

Price Tiers

The default track and video price tier for Japan is Front.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.3

Music Profile: Genres

The genre Health & Fitness has been renamed to Fitness & Workout. The Anime genre has been added.

Music Profile: Corrections/Clarifications

The first letter of each word in genre names has been capitalized, for example “alternative” is now “Alternative” and “heavy metal” is now “Heavy Metal.” These changes were made in the XML examples and in the Genre Table.

The version number in the XML examples contained an extra period. “music.4.1” was changed to “music4.1” and updated to reflect the current version, 4.4.

The `<package>` tag annotations omitted the description of the `xmlns` attribute. It serves as a declaration that the tags in the XML are expected to conform to the schema associated with the specified namespace, which is <http://apple.com/itunes/importer>.

When initially delivering a music video, delivery of the video asset source is required (except for preorders with a sales start date in the future).

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

Music video cover art can be updated through metadata updates.

Music Profile: Interval Pricing

Interval pricing allows an album's wholesale pricing to automatically change during specific periods of time. This is especially useful for sales and other promotions that require temporary or permanent pricing changes on pre-determined dates. Interval pricing, if used, replaces the previous pricing model.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Added

<intervals>

<interval>

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.1

Music Profile: Genres

New genres have been added for Music: Health & Fitness, K-Pop, Karaoke, Instrumental, and High Classical. The Big Band sub-genre has been moved from the Easy Listening genre to Jazz. Note that these genres do not apply to Music Videos or Ringtones.

Music Profile: Corrections/Clarifications

When specifying the version attribute of the package (<package xmlns="http://apple.com/itunes/importer" version="music4.1">), the “music” portion of the version attribute must be in lowercase letters.

For pre-orders, if the <preorder_previews> tag is omitted in an initial upload, it is assumed false and previews will not be available during the pre-order period. If the tag is omitted in an update, it is assumed that there is no change to the value originally sent. Also, the <preorder_sales_start_date> tag cannot be updated; once you send it, it can’t be changed or removed. However, additional territories can be added in an update.

When listing the artists who perform on the album and each track, at least one artist must be designated as a primary artist for both the album and each track.

Music Profile: Featured Artists

If an artist on a song, album, or video is a “featured” artist, assign the `featuring` role to the artist as shown in the XML example below. If the song, album, or video features more than one artist, enter the artists in order of importance in the XML.

```
<artist>
  <artist_name>Eminem</artist_name>
  <roles>
    <role>Featuring</role>
  </roles>
  <primary>>false</primary>
</artist>
```

This ensures that the album will show up on the featured artist's page. To ensure that the featuring artist shows up when customers search for the artist, add the artist's name(s) to the track title as in the following example:

```
<title>If I Get Locked Up (feat. Eminem)</title>
```

The term “feat.” must be in lower case. No other spelling is acceptable.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 4.0

Music Profile: Tag Naming

Several tag names have been simplified. Tags that fall under an `<album>` block have been renamed to remove the `<album_...>` prefix of the tag. For example, `<album_upc>` has been renamed to `<upc>`. Similarly, tags that fall under a `<track>` block have been renamed to remove the `<track_...>` prefix of the tag. For example, `<track_gapless_play>` has been renamed to `<gapless_play>`. The only exception to this is `<track_number>`, which remains `<track_number>`.

In addition, the vendor identifier tag has been unified for album, track, and video. The tag is now `<vendor_id>` for all.

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

`<label_name>` under the `<track>` block (previously called `<track_label_name>`) can be updated.

Music Profile: Genres

Four new genres have been added: Health & Fitness, K-Pop, Karaoke, and Metal.

Music Profile: Chapters

Each chapter image file referenced in the package must have a unique filename.

Music Profile: Clarifications

Role names for artists (for example, Performer) must be in English to be imported by the iTunes Store, but the names will be localized if needed when displayed in the Store.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Important: Even though the tag names have changed, the old tag names will still be accepted for a period of time. A future version of this specification will notify you when the new tag names will be strictly enforced.

Renamed (old tag = new tag)

```
<album_vendor_id> = <vendor_id>
<album_upc> = <upc>
<album_grid> = <grid>
<album_title> = <title>
<album_title_version> = <version>
<album_label_name> = <label_name>
<album_genres> = <genres>
<album_copyright_pline> = <copyright_pline>
<album_copyright_cline> = <copyright_cline>
<album_artwork_files> = <artwork_files>
<album_liner_notes> = <liner_notes>
<album_description_short> = <description_short>
<album_description_long> = <description_long>
<album_volume_count> = <volume_count>
<album_track_count> = <track_count>
<album_artists> = <artists>
<album_preorder_previews> = <preorder_previews>
<track_vendor_id> = <vendor_id>
<track_isrc> = <isrc>
<track_grid> = <grid>
<track_title> = <title>
<track_title_version> = <title_version>
<track_gapless_play> = <gapless_play>
<track_label_name> = <label_name>
<track_genres> = <genres>
<track_products> = <products>
<track_copyright_pline> = <copyright_pline>
```

```
<track_lyrics> = <lyrics>  
<track_liner_notes> = <liner_notes>  
<track_beats_per_minute> = <beats_per_minute>  
<track_preview_start_index> = <preview_start_index>  
<track_volume_number> = <volume_number>  
<track_audio_file> = <audio_file>  
<track_artists> = <artists>
```

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3.3

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

The `<album_preorder_previews>` tag can now be updated through metadata updates.

GRID can be updated if the field did not contain a value in a prior package delivery. This includes: `<album_grid>`, `<track_grid>`, and `<grid>`.

iTunes Store Package: Price Tiers

Replaced Album Front price tier with Front One and Front Two price tiers. See [“Prices & Genres”](#) (page 222).

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3.2

Music Profile: GRID

GRID (global release identifiers) used in the `<grid>`, `<album_grid>`, and `<track_grid>` tags must not be more than 18 alphanumeric characters. The GRID cannot contain dashes, spaces, underscores, other punctuation, or symbols. Packages delivered with GRID containing non-alphanumeric characters will be rejected.

Music Profile: Track Numbering for Videos

On mixed media albums that include a video, specifying the `<track_number>` for videos tracks is required. When specifying a volume number for videos, use the `<volume_number>` tag, not the `<track_volume_number>` tag.

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

`<release_date>` for videos and `<track_gapless_play>` can now be updated through metadata updates.

Music Profile: Clarifications

The vendor identifier must not start with an underscore character. Images must be at least 72 dpi. Chapter titles have a 255-byte limit.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.3

Music Profile: Album Label Name

`<album_label_name>` is now automatically updated through metadata updates.

Music Profile: Bonus Material Updates

Bonus material may now be updated.

Music Profile: Pre-Orders

All pre-order only tracks must now be cleared for sale.

Music Profile: Track-Level Wholesale Pricing

Wholesale price tiers can now be applied to individual tracks. All wholesale pricing is strictly validated. Invalid price tiers will be rejected from delivery—this includes track-level pricing. Track-level pricing is not required; if you don't provide track-level pricing information, the pricing defaults to Mid tier. Track-level pricing is dependent on contracts. Contact your iTunes Technical Representative for details.

Music Profile: Takedowns

A new, simplified metadata format is now available for taking down content. This is intended to ease content removal from the store especially in instances where the track lineup or ISRCs have changed.

Music Profile: Video

Previous error has been corrected. Music video titles and music video artwork are required.

iTunes Store Package: Vendor Identifiers

Vendor identifiers are case-sensitive and may only contain alphanumeric characters and underscores ("_"). Packages delivered with identifiers containing other characters will be rejected.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Changes

`<wholesale_price_tier>` can now be used for track-level pricing within the `<track_products>` tag.

`<album_products>` is deprecated. Use `<products>` instead.

Deprecated

`<sell_plus_quality>` (deprecated except for Japan)
`<album_products>`
`<album_title_version>`
`<album_title_version translation="native">`
`<album_title_version translation="japanese">`
`<album_title_version translation="phonetic">`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.1.1

Music Profile: Album, Track and Video Artists

Artist names will now appear in the iTunes Store in the order in which they are specified in the provided metadata. This only applies to albums provided on or after April 1, 2008.

Music Profile: Album Track Count

If specified, the `<album_track_count>` is compared to the total number of tracks received and the associated album is automatically marked complete at time of import (pending iTunes approval). Note: This is a clarification and not a change in the specification.

Music Profile: Bonus Material

Bonus materials may not be updated via the feed at this time. If changes are necessary, contact your Apple Technical Representative. Note: This is a clarification and not a change in the specification.

Music Profile: Explicit Content

"Clean," "explicit" and "none" are acceptable values. Previously, the "none" option was omitted from the specification.

Music Profile: Foreign Language Albums and Tracks

Only Japanese albums and tracks or non-Japanese albums and tracks for sale in Japan may include translation information. Refer to the [“Multiple Language Support”](#) (page 100) chapter for more details on how to best provide Japanese and non-Japanese language metadata.

Music Profile: Metadata Updates

If a metadata ticket has been opened by iTunes, track and album titles as well as title versions may be updated via the feed (subject to iTunes ticket approval).

Music Profile: Metadata-Only Pre-Orders

Pre-orders no longer need to include all assets up-front. Instead, they may be simply metadata-only (with the addition of the album cover), and the audio may be added at a later date.

iTunes Store Package: Wholesale Price Tier

If an invalid price tier is provided, iTunes reserves the right to reject the package or to use default pricing. Check your contract for allowed price tiers. Speak to your iTunes Technical Representative for more details.
Note: This is a clarification and not a change in the specification.

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.1

Music Profile: Bonus Material

Note that QuickTime movie content is no longer acceptable as bonus material. Only PDF booklets are valid bonus material at this time. If a QuickTime movie is supplied, the package will be rejected.

Music Profile: Foreign Language Support

Support has been clarified for phonetic or pronunciation translations. Going forward, only "phonetic" and not "pronunciation" translation types will be allowed in metadata.

Music Profile: Metadata & Asset Updates

New items may be updated through the feed including: cover art, iTunes Plus clearances, track preview start times, video preview start times, and copyright notices (p and c-lines). A complete example of metadata-only updates is now provided.

Music Profile: Pre-Order Type

Pre-orders may have tracks that are "standard" (that is, a normal track that has no special pre-order function and will remain on the album after the pre-order period ends) or "pre-order only" (that is, a track that is exclusive to the pre-order period only and may not be purchased apart from the entire pre-order before the album's street date). This is now specified with the `<preorder_type>` flag.

Music Profile: Related Albums

Related album information is no longer accepted.

Music Profile: Ticketmaster

Albums may now be sold via the Ticketmaster website when customers buy event tickets. This is currently only available in select territories.

Music Profile: Track-Level Wholesale Pricing (Japanese only)

All wholesale pricing is strictly validated. Invalid price tiers will be rejected from delivery—this includes track-level pricing, which is only valid for Japanese local content in Music Profile 3.1.

Music Profile: Track Numbering

The tag for track numbering has been simplified to make it more consistent across specifications. This is now specified with the `<track_number>` flag for all videos and audio tracks.

Music Profile: User-Generated Ringtones

Customers can now purchase the right to use a song they have already purchased to use as ringtones.

Music Profile: Video Preview Start Time

Music video start times may now be specified in the video's initial delivery, or updated in subsequent metadata updates.

Music Profile: Video Data and Artwork File Tagging

Music video asset tag structure has been revised to be consistent across specification profiles.

Music Profile: Video Wholesale Price Tiers

With new contracts, one of three price tiers are now available for videos: 98, 99, 100 (actual tier names may vary by contract).

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Deprecated

`<album_related_albums>`

`<album_release_date>`

`<artwork_files>`

`<preorder_only>`

`<track_track_number>`

`<track>` (bonus material)

`<volume>` (bonus material)

Changed (new tag = old tag)

```
<album_title translation="phonetic"> = <album_title translation="pronunciation">  
<album_title_version translation="phonetic"> = <album_title_version  
translation="pronunciation">  
<asset type="artwork"> = <artwork_files>  
<asset type="full"> = <data_file>  
<name translation="phonetic"> = <name translation="pronunciation">  
<original_release_date> = <album_release_date>  
<preorder_type>preorder only</preorder_type> = <preorder_only>  
<track_number> = <track_track_number>  
<track_title translation="phonetic"> = <track_title translation="pronunciation">  
<track_title_version translation="phonetic"> = <track_title_version  
translation="pronunciation">
```

Added

```
<cleared_for_ticketmaster>  
<cleared_for_user_generated_ringtones>  
<original_release_date>  
<preorder_type>  
<track_number>  
<preview starttime="n"/> (video)  
<wholesale_price_tier> (video)
```

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 3.0

Music Profile: Artists

Artist names now have a 255 7-bit (Roman) character limit, and as few as 71 Unicode characters. Japanese, Greek or other non-Roman languages use Unicode characters and artist names that use these character sets therefore must use a reduced number of characters (71 or fewer).

Music Profile: Asset-Only Delivery for Video

Video assets can now be delivered independent of metadata. These deliveries are for video asset replacement or for labels that have metadata delivered by one party and the videos delivered by a video encoding company.

Music Profile: Foreign Language Support

Restrictions to use have been added. Note that incorrect use of artist or title translations may result in discontinued eligibility for this feature.

Music Profile: Plus Quality

Support is now added to handle specifying availability of iTunes Plus high-quality audio. This is indicated at the album-level (or video-level for video singles) per territory.

Music Profile: Pre-Orders

Preview audio is now available on all pre-orders. This is an optional tag that makes thirty-second previews available for customers to sample before they commit to purchasing a pre-order album.

Music Profile: Title and Version Title Clarifications

Use of titles and title versions has been expanded and clarified in this specification. Titles now have a 255-byte limit. This is 255 Roman alphabet and 71 double-byte characters. Here again, Japanese, Greek or other non-Roman languages use Unicode characters and titles and title versions that use these character sets therefore must use a reduced number of characters (71 or fewer).

Music Profile: Track Ringtone Clearance

Availability for ringtone sale may now specified at the territory level.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Deprecated

`<original_release_year>`

`<track_explicit_lyrics>`

Changed (new tag = old tag)

`<explicit_content> = <track_explicit_lyrics>`

Added

`<album_preorder_previews>`

`<explicit_content>`

`<sell_plus_quality>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 2.3

iTunes Store Package: Empty XML Tags

Empty XML tags are no longer accepted in metadata. If not used, the tags should be removed; otherwise, unintended results may occur, such as marking an album "clean" when it is not in fact a clean version.

iTunes Store Package: World Territory

The "world" territory, used to define clearances for every territory in which an active contract is present, has changed to be in line with ISO standards and may be specified using "WW" only. It is preferred that the "WW" territory is used whenever possible so that the fewest number of necessary territories are included in the delivered metadata.

Music Profile: Classical Works

Support is now added to handle longer classical music such as concertos or symphonies that are divided into movements, or "works."

Music Profile: Title and Version Title Clarifications

Use of titles and title versions has been expanded and clarified in this specification.

Music Profile: Track Additions and Updates Support

XML-only updates are now supported through the feed for the following: track additions, audio updates, territory clearance additions, release date changes and track additions.

Music Profile: Wholesale Price Tier

Price tiers are required. If they are not specified, then the album will be offered as an incomplete album in all territories missing wholesale pricing.

Music Profile: Tag Changes

Deprecated

`<sales_end_date>`

Added

`<work>`

Changes in iTunes Package Music Specification 2.2.1

Introduction of Profiles

The addition of multiple types of content (music video, music, film and TV) has led to the introduction of profiles to the specification structure. This approach has been taken, rather than separate specifications, to ensure that as much commonality as possible is preserved.

Music Profile: Chaptering

Audio chaptering is now supported at the track level. This is especially useful for long mixed tracks or audio interviews.

Music Profile: Gapless audio

Gapless audio (tracks that have no auditory space between them) is now supported and is flagged at the track-level between tracks that have no gap.

Music Profile: Element Changes

Deprecated

```
<album_explicit_lyrics>  
<album_original_release_year>  
<display_artist>  
<track_cleared_for_sale>  
<track_piece>  
<url>
```

Renamed (new tag = old tag)

```
<products> = <track_products>
```

Added

```
<chapters>  
<track_gapless_play>
```



Apple Inc.
© 2014 Apple Inc.
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Apple Inc., with the following exceptions: Any person is hereby authorized to store documentation on a single computer for personal use only and to print copies of documentation for personal use provided that the documentation contains Apple's copyright notice.

No licenses, express or implied, are granted with respect to any of the technology described in this document. Apple retains all intellectual property rights associated with the technology described in this document. This document is intended to assist application developers to develop applications only for Apple-labeled computers.

Apple Inc.
1 Infinite Loop
Cupertino, CA 95014
408-996-1010

Apple, the Apple logo, iTunes, iTunes Pass, Mac, Mac OS, Macintosh, OS X, and QuickTime are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iTunes Extras, iTunes Plus, and iTunes Store are service marks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iTunes LP is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Even though Apple has reviewed this document, APPLE MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THIS DOCUMENT, ITS QUALITY, ACCURACY, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. AS A RESULT, THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND YOU, THE READER, ARE ASSUMING THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO ITS QUALITY AND ACCURACY. IN NO EVENT WILL APPLE BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM ANY DEFECT OR INACCURACY IN THIS DOCUMENT, even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

THE WARRANTY AND REMEDIES SET FORTH ABOVE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHERS, ORAL OR WRITTEN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. No Apple dealer, agent, or employee is authorized to make any modification, extension, or addition to this warranty. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.